EXHIBIT D

	515
IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT	517
FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF VIRGINIA	1 (The proceedings in this matter commenced at
RICHMOND DIVISION	2 9:20 a.m.)
:	3 THE CLERK: Civil Action No. 3:09CV00620,
ePLUS, INC.,	·
Plaintiff, :	
v. : Civil Action : No. 3:09CV620	5 Mr. Scott L. Robertson, Mr. Craig T. Merritt,
LAWSON SOFTWARE, INC., :	6 Ms. Jennifer A. Albert, Mr. Michael T. Strapp, and Mr.
: January 6, 2011 Defendant. :	7 David M. Young represent the plaintiff.
Defendant	8 Mr. Daniel W. McDaniel, Mr. Dabney J. Carr,
	9 IV, Ms. Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, and Mr. William D.
) I COMPLETE TRANSCRIPT OF JURY TRIAL	10 Schultz represent the defendant.
BEFORE THE HONORABLE ROBERT E. PAYNE	11 Are counsel ready to proceed?
2 UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE, AND A JURY 3	12 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, Your Honor.
4	13 MR. McDONALD: Yes, Your Honor.
5 APPEARANCES: 6 Scott L. Robertson, Esq.	14 THE COURT: All right. Thank you very much.
Jennifer A. Albert, Esq.	15 I apologize for keeping you-all waiting this
7 Michael T. Strapp, Esq. David M. Young, Esq.	16 morning. I had a mechanical malfunction that I needed
GOODWIN PROCTOR	17 to attend to, and I'm not very mechanically oriented.
901 New York Avenue, NW Washington, D.C. 20001	18 All right, Mr. Robertson.
O Craig T. Merritt, Esq.	19 Dr. Weaver, I remind you you're under the
CHRISTIAN & BARTON	20 same oath which you took yesterday.
1 909 E. Main Street, Suite 1200 Richmond, VA 23219-3095	21 THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor.
2	·
Counsel for the plaintiff ePlus	22 BY MR. ROBERTSON: (Continuing)
4	23 Q Good morning, Dr. Weaver.
DIANE J. DAFFRON, RPR 5 OFFICIAL COURT REPORTER	24 A Good morning.
UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT	25 Q If we could have Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1 back up
516	516
APPEARANCES: (Continuing)	1 on the screen again, the '683 patent, the cover page
Daniel W. McDonald, Esq.	2 here.
Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esq.	3 Dr. Weaver, the jurors have seen this exhibit now
William D. Schultz, Esq.	4 several times and it's in their jury notebooks. This
MERCHANT & GOULD	5 is at tab 2. Can you just tell us what is the title
3200 IDS Center	6 of the patent?
80 South Eighth Street Minneapolis, MN 55402-2215	7 A Electronic Sourcing System and Method.
Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esq.	8 Q Has the Court defined the term "electronic
TROUTMAN SANDERS	9 sourcing system"?
Troutman Sanders Building	
1001 Haxall Point P.O. Box 1122	10 A Yes, it has.
Richmond, VA 23218-1122	11 Q What's your understanding as to what that
1.00.0000000000000000000000000000000000	12 construction is?
Counsel for the defendant Lawson Software.	13 A In the glossary of claim terms, the "electronic
	14 sourcing system" has been defined by the Court to be
1	an electronic system for use by a prospective buyer to
2 3	16 locate and find items to purchase from sources,
4	17 suppliers or vendors.
5	18 Q What is your understanding of what a source is,
5	
7	19 sir?
J.	20 A A source would be a vendor or a manufacturer or a
9	21 distributor.
9	
	22 Q In the Court's construction of the claim term
0 1 2	 Q In the Court's construction of the claim term "catalog" or "product catalog," how does the Court
0 1 2 3	
0 1 2	23 "catalog" or "product catalog," how does the Court

	201	1.01.	oo mai manscript day 3 1/6/2011	3.03.00 F W
	575			577
1	the '70s, but the overall components of this system,	1	procurement systems.	
2	they haven't been available since the '70s, have they?	2	Q In your analysis and review of the documents and	
3	A I don't think so.	3	the deposition testimony, did you make a determination	
4	Q And you can take known technology and combine it	4	that these foundational software modules were required	
5	to come up with something new and useful; is that	5	as part of the Lawson infringing system?	
6	right, Doctor?	6	A Yes, in the documentation that I read it was very	
7	A Sure.	7	clear that the Lawson system foundation, LSF, had to	
8	Q The converting icon, I think you talked a little	8	be installed before you could install the modules of	
9	bit about this, but in the Lawson system, how do they	9	the S3 procurement system. Likewise, the process flow	
10	perform this functionality of the conversion to find	10	had to be there as well.	
11	similar, identical or generally equivalent items?	11	Q In your report, you called the Lawson system	
12	A I mentioned these UNSPSC codes. So I'll explain	12	foundation a prerequisite module. What did you mean	
13	later in detail what they mean, but the gist of it is	13	by that?	
14	that by using an 8-digit code, you are drilling down	14	A The LSF must be there before you can load the	
15	to what's going to be called the commodity level of	15	modules that are the procurement suite.	
16	information. And if multiple items have this same	16	Q In order to purchase the procurement suite	
17	8-digit code, then by the definition of the code they	17	license, the procurement suite, does a customer of	
18	are generally equivalent and substitutable.	18	Lawson have to license this Lawson system foundation	
19	So the Lawson system uses this UNSPSC code in	19	and process flow?	
20	order to accomplish that task.	20	A That's what the documentation says.	
21	Q So now that you have discussed sort of the overall	21	Q Well, I think you touched on the process flow	
22	functionality of the system in general terms and how	22	already, but let's take a look, if we can, at the	
23	it can perform it, you identified various software	23	Lawson requisition self service installation guide,	
24	programs or modules that Lawson offers to do that	24	which is PX 131. It's in binder 3, Dr. Weaver.	
25	functionality. Can they be configured in various	25	Is this document is entitled, "Lawson requisitions	
	Tanada any so so ningaroa ni vanoas		to the decament of challed, Lanceth requirement	
	576			578
1	ways?	1	Self Service Installation Guide." Did you review this	
2	A Yes. Certain modules are required and certain	2	as part of your preparation for your expert report?	
3	modules are optional.	3	A Yes, I did.	
4	Q Did you prepare a demonstrative to show how these	4	Q So what is this document?	
5	various Lawson procurement S3 modules can be these	5	A This document explains to the customer how they	
6	components can build to an infringing system?	6	should go about installing this requisition self	
7	A Yes, I have several demonstratives that build on	7	service module. We're going to call it the RSS.	
8	each other to illustrate how the software modules	8	Q If we could go to bar code 4. It's item 4 of this	
9	build on each other.	9	document. There's a box entitled, "System	
10	Q Let's go to the first demonstrative you have. And	10	Requirements" there. Do you see that?	
11	this one is entitled "Lawson's electronic sourcing	11	A I do.	
12	systems." And you have a yellow box there. What is	12	Q Where is the information relevant to the Lawson	
13	that?	13	system foundation here?	
14	A So as the name suggests, the platform technology	14	A It says that the following software and hardware	
15	foundation contains the modules that have to be in a	15	requirements must be met before you install the	
16	functioning Lawson system.	16	product. And then in the table below, the first row	
17	Two of those are the Lawson system foundation,	17	says, "Lawson system foundation."	
18	which is, again, a set of common computer implemented	18	Q Okay. So before you can install Lawson's	
19	activities that every software module is going to	19	requisition self service, one of the requirement	
20	need. For instance, communication with other modules.	20	components is the Lawson system foundation; is that	
21	The process flow is a module that controls and	21	right?	
22	directs the approval process. So when a requisition	22	A That's what this says.	
23	comes in, typically a manager approves it, and that	23	MR. McDONALD: Your Honor, I object. It's a	
24	approval process is done by the process flow module.	24	little unclear at this point because requisition self	
25	So these two are required for all of the S3	25	service is a different module from the ones we were	
T.		1		

		579			5
1	talking about earlier. So I would object as		1	individuals within a company, for example?	
2	ambiguous.		2	A Yes, it does.	
3	MR. ROBERTSON: It's one of the component		3	Q Do you know whether or not Lawson when it licenses	
4	modules that Dr. Weaver has already mentioned. We can		4	this requisition self service module, licenses it on	
5	go back and finish building the blocks if you'd like.		5	the basis of the number of potential users of that	
6	Q Let's go back to your building components, if we		6	software module?	
7	could. Then we can circle back.		7	A Yes.	
8	So you have got your platform technology here of		8	Q Do they?	
9	the Lawson system foundation and the process flow.		9	A Yes.	
10	What is the next software module or program that you		10	Q Just so I'm clear, the requisition self service	
11	need in order to have an infringing system?		11	module can't work without the requisition module that	
12	A The procurement modules that are needed for an		12	sits upon the Lawson system foundation and process	
13	infringing system include purchase order, requisitions		13	flow flat on technology foundation. Is that what	
14	and inventory control. These are the three that we		14	you're indicating?	
15	just saw in the previous documents. And for		15	A Yes, that's correct.	
16	clarification, the requisition self service is going		16	Q Is there another module that you did an analysis	
17	to sit on top of this.		17	of?	
18	Q But at this point, let's go back, at this point		18	A Yes. So there's a Punchout module, which I kind	
19	with this platform and these three modules, does that		19	of indicated for. It sits on top of requisition self	
20	comprise an infringing system?		20	service.	
21	A Yes, it does.		21	Q Are we going to see some documentation and have	
22	Q And you're going to discuss in detail the purchase		22		
				you reviewed some testimony in which the purchase	
23	order module, the requisitions module, and the		23	order requisitions and inventory control modules that	
24	inventory control module in the context of Lawson's		24	are all the S3 procuring modules require the Lawson	
25	documents and witness testimony?		25	system foundation?	
		580			5
1	A Yes, I am.	580	1	A Yes.	5
1 2	A Yes, I am. Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the	580	1 2	A Yes. Q Do they?	Ę
	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the	580			Ę
2	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here	580	2	Q Do they? A They do.	5
2 3 4	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program	580	2 3 4	Q Do they?A They do.Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit	ţ
2 3 4 5	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that?	580	2 3 4 5	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the	ŧ
2 3 4 5 6	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do.	580	2 3 4 5	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a	ţ
2 3 4 5 6 7	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the	580	2 3 4 5 6 7	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute.	;
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this?	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the	ţ
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the	ţ
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation?	٤
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor.	,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it.	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead.	
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that,	
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it.	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead.	•
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that,	•
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only if you already have the requisition module beneath it.	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that, Your Honor, but thank you.	•
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only if you already have the requisition module beneath it. So you can think of, in software terms, the	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that, Your Honor, but thank you. BY MR. ROBERTSON:	٠
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only if you already have the requisition module beneath it. So you can think of, in software terms, the requisition module provides a certain set of	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that, Your Honor, but thank you. BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Let's go back to that for a second since the Court	٠
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only if you already have the requisition module beneath it. So you can think of, in software terms, the requisition module provides a certain set of capabilities and functionalities, and requisition self	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that, Your Honor, but thank you. BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Let's go back to that for a second since the Court has raised the question.	•
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only if you already have the requisition module beneath it. So you can think of, in software terms, the requisition module provides a certain set of capabilities and functionalities, and requisition self service is a user friendly overlay on top of that.	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that, Your Honor, but thank you. BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Let's go back to that for a second since the Court has raised the question. So if I'm going to have procurement Punchout, that	•
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only if you already have the requisition module beneath it. So you can think of, in software terms, the requisition module provides a certain set of capabilities and functionalities, and requisition self service is a user friendly overlay on top of that. Q Does it permit more end users to utilize the	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that, Your Honor, but thank you. BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Let's go back to that for a second since the Court has raised the question. So if I'm going to have procurement Punchout, that capability to go out over the Internet and go to	
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only if you already have the requisition module beneath it. So you can think of, in software terms, the requisition module provides a certain set of capabilities and functionalities, and requisition self service is a user friendly overlay on top of that. Q Does it permit more end users to utilize the A Yes. By user friendly, this means that you don't	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that, Your Honor, but thank you. BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Let's go back to that for a second since the Court has raised the question. So if I'm going to have procurement Punchout, that capability to go out over the Internet and go to individual vendors for specially created Lawson vendor	•
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only if you already have the requisition module beneath it. So you can think of, in software terms, the requisition module provides a certain set of capabilities and functionalities, and requisition self service is a user friendly overlay on top of that. Q Does it permit more end users to utilize the A Yes. By user friendly, this means that you don't need as much training. You don't need to be as much	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that, Your Honor, but thank you. BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Let's go back to that for a second since the Court has raised the question. So if I'm going to have procurement Punchout, that capability to go out over the Internet and go to individual vendors for specially created Lawson vendor website in order to do my shopping, I must have	•
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q Well, let's go to the next build then. So the next thing you placed on top of this platform here we're building is this module or software program called "requisition self service." Do you see that? A I do. Q Why did you do that? Why did you make the arrangement like this? A Because the requisition self service is a module that is modern and user friendly. So it has a web based interface. But it uses the functionality of the requisition module below it. So requisition self service can be installed only if you already have the requisition module beneath it. So you can think of, in software terms, the requisition module provides a certain set of capabilities and functionalities, and requisition self service is a user friendly overlay on top of that. Q Does it permit more end users to utilize the A Yes. By user friendly, this means that you don't need as much training. You don't need to be as much of a specialist. It's more for the guy on the street.	580	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q Do they? A They do. Q So just going back then to Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 131, which was the THE COURT: Go back to the other one just a minute. Are you saying that you can't use the procurement Punchout without also using the RSS, the S3, and the foundation? THE WITNESS: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Go ahead. MR. ROBERTSON: I was going to come to that, Your Honor, but thank you. BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Let's go back to that for a second since the Court has raised the question. So if I'm going to have procurement Punchout, that capability to go out over the Internet and go to individual vendors for specially created Lawson vendor website in order to do my shopping, I must have licensed requisition self service, the three S3	

		583			58
1	A That's correct.		1	foundation, can that be an instance of infringing	
2	Q Is that reflected in the documents and the		2	activity under the asserted claims?	
3	testimony that you have seen?		3	A Yes, it can.	
4	A Yes, it is.		4	Q Again, just to be clear, though, because this can	
5	Q And just so we're clear, procurement Punchout		5	be a little confusing. I don't need all of these	
6	sitting alone, can it perform the functionality of		6	modules in order to infringe the claims, do I?	
7	going out over the Internet to individual vendors in		7	A You do not.	
8	order to do this shopping function?		8	THE COURT: Are you at a transition point?	
9	A No.		9	MR. ROBERTSON: This would be a good time to	
10	Q Requisition self service sitting alone without the		10	break, Your Honor.	
11	S3 procurement modules and the platform technology,		11	THE COURT: All right, ladies and gentlemen.	
12	can it perform any of the functionality that's		12	We'll have the morning recess for about 20 minutes.	
13	described in the patents?		13	And, if you will, just take your notepads with you.	
14	A No.		14	That will be fine.	
15	Q Let me just be clear then. So Punchout		15	(The jury is out.)	
16	procurement alone in your opinion doesn't infringe any		16	All right. We'll be in recess for 20	
17	of the claims of the patent?		17	minutes.	
18	A Not by itself.		18	(Brief recess taken.)	
19	Q Well, requisition self service alone doesn't		19		
20	infringe any of the claims of the patent?		20		
21	A Correct.		21		
22	Q If we could go back to just the yellow and blue.		22		
23	In this configuration, are you going to have opinions		23		
24	with respect to whether or not the functionality		24		
	with respect to whether of not the functionality		27		
25	provided by the software here, the capability of the	584	25		5
25		584			5
25	software infringes the claims of the patent?	584	1	THE COURT: All right.	5
25 1 2	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that.	584	1 2	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the	5
1 2 3	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion?	584	1 2 3	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are	5
1 2 3 4	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an	584	1 2 3 4	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of	5
25 1 2 3 4 5	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system.	584	1 2 3 4 5	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like	Ę
25 1 2 3 4 5 6	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be	584	1 2 3 4 5	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct?	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents.	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here?	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform	E
25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is.	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation?	5
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can.	Ę
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 111	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform	5
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here?	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your	Ę
25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes.	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion?	
25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not.	ţ
25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that sits on these S3 procurement modules called the	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not. Q Is that consistent with your opinion that by adding	!
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that sits on these S3 procurement modules called the electronic data interchange. You talked a little bit	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not. Q Is that consistent with your opinion that by adding functionality, you can't avoid infringement if at least you	
25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that sits on these S3 procurement modules called the	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not. Q Is that consistent with your opinion that by adding functionality, you can't avoid infringement if at least you have the claimed functionality that is satisfied by the	!
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that sits on these S3 procurement modules called the electronic data interchange. You talked a little bit	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not. Q Is that consistent with your opinion that by adding functionality, you can't avoid infringement if at least you	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that sits on these S3 procurement modules called the electronic data interchange. You talked a little bit about that. Is that a module that Lawson offers as	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not. Q Is that consistent with your opinion that by adding functionality, you can't avoid infringement if at least you have the claimed functionality that is satisfied by the	
25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that sits on these S3 procurement modules called the electronic data interchange. You talked a little bit about that. Is that a module that Lawson offers as part of its infringing system?	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not. Q Is that consistent with your opinion that by adding functionality, you can't avoid infringement if at least you have the claimed functionality that is satisfied by the elements at issue in the claim?	
25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that sits on these S3 procurement modules called the electronic data interchange. You talked a little bit about that. Is that a module that Lawson offers as part of its infringing system? A Yes, it is.	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not. Q Is that consistent with your opinion that by adding functionality, you can't avoid infringement if at least you have the claimed functionality that is satisfied by the elements at issue in the claim? A For any claim, if you have all the elements of a claim,	
25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that sits on these S3 procurement modules called the electronic data interchange. You talked a little bit about that. Is that a module that Lawson offers as part of its infringing system? A Yes, it is. Q And that is sitting on top of your S3 procurement	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not. Q Is that consistent with your opinion that by adding functionality, you can't avoid infringement if at least you have the claimed functionality that is satisfied by the elements at issue in the claim? A For any claim, if you have all the elements of a claim, adding additional functionality does not change the	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that sits on these S3 procurement modules called the electronic data interchange. You talked a little bit about that. Is that a module that Lawson offers as part of its infringing system? A Yes, it is. Q And that is sitting on top of your S3 procurement modules and your platform technology modules. Do you	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not. Q Is that consistent with your opinion that by adding functionality, you can't avoid infringement if at least you have the claimed functionality that is satisfied by the elements at issue in the claim? A For any claim, if you have all the elements of a claim, adding additional functionality does not change the infringement picture.	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	software infringes the claims of the patent? A I'm going to have an opinion on that. Q Why don't you just preview that opinion? A And my opinion is that this is an instance of an infringing system. Q Let's add the next module. Is this going to be also instances of infringing activity under the claims at issue here? A Yes, it is. Q Let's add the next module. Is this also going to be instances of infringing activity under the claims that are at issue here? A Yes. Q Let's add the next module. Here's a module that sits on these S3 procurement modules called the electronic data interchange. You talked a little bit about that. Is that a module that Lawson offers as part of its infringing system? A Yes, it is. Q And that is sitting on top of your S3 procurement modules and your platform technology modules. Do you see that?	584	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q Dr. Weaver, this platform technology foundation, the yellow box that has the Lawson Software foundation, you are aware that Lawson sells other, what they call a suite of business solutions for doing financial accounting, things like that, human resource, business processing; correct? A Yes, I saw that in their documents. Q Those software modules, can they also sit on this platform technology foundation? A Yes, they can. Q By adding additional applications to this platform technology foundation, does that avoid infringement in your opinion? A It does not. Q Is that consistent with your opinion that by adding functionality, you can't avoid infringement if at least you have the claimed functionality that is satisfied by the elements at issue in the claim? A For any claim, if you have all the elements of a claim, adding additional functionality does not change the infringement picture. Q If we widen this platform technology a little bit and on	

	2	2011.01	1.06 Trial Transcript Day 3 1/6/2011 3:03:00 PM
	5	87	589
1	had, in this instance at least, the yellow box and the blue	1	What is being illustrated first, what's it entitled?
2	box; right?	2	A The Lawson procurement Punchout network architecture
3	A That's correct.	3	example.
4	Q Even if we had those other modules and we had the yellow	4	Q And can you help tell us what this is illustrating?
5	box, the blue box, the green box, the brown box, and the purple	5	A This is complex. This is going to illustrate the
6	box, and four other boxes sitting on the platform, would that	6	communications flow as one moves from a Lawson system through
7	still be an infringing configuration?	7	the Punchout process into an external vendor's website with
8	A This is an infringing configuration. So is this, so is	8	catalog and database and so on.
9	this, so is this. So adding more to that doesn't change that	9	It's going to explain how we get there and then how we get
10	picture.	10	back carrying with us whatever items have been added to the
11	Q At a minimum, just so we're clear again, we need the blue	11	shopping cart at the external vendor and then how that shopping
12	and the yellow.	12	cart gets loaded into the Lawson shopping cart.
13	A That's the minimum.	13	Q Are we going to see this in one of your demonstrations?
14	Q Would you take a look at binder five. This is going to be	14	A We are.
15	Plaintiff's Exhibit Number 211. Can you tell us what this is?	15	Q So that would probably be the best way to understand this
16	A This is the Lawson Punchout the procurement Punchout	16	complex process?
17	installation guide that's going to tell you how to install this	17	A Well, this is the way you understand the communications
18	Punchout application.	18	flow. You will simply observe it in the demonstration.
19	Q And when was this published?	19	Q Next exhibit is going to be PX-97, Dr. Weaver. It's in
20	A This was May 2008.	20	binder one. Do you have it, Doctor?
21	Q Why don't we go to the page that is bar-coded by page ten,	21	A I do.
22	but it is Bates labeled 4788 called installation overview.	22	Q What is this document?
23	A Okay.	23	A This is the requisitions user guide, so this one is going
24	Q And do you see there, there are system requirements	24	to tell us how to use the requisition module.
25	identified?	25	Q Is that one of the modules that was in your illustration?
	5	88	590
1	A Ido.	1	A It was.
2	Q And under system requirements, it says, listed below are	2	Q Does Lawson provide this guide to its customers?
3	the software requirements for running Lawson procurement	3	A It does.
4	Punchout. These requirements must be met before you begin	4	Q Let's go to the page then, barcode 11, which is Bates
5	installing. Do you see that?	5	label 1108?
6	A Yes.	6	A Okay.
7	Q What are the components, the Lawson server requirements	7	Q And at the top, it says overview of requisitions?
8	for the Lawson procurement Punchout module?	8	A Right.
9	A It's the S3 Lawson system foundation, server applications,	9	Q What significance on this overview of requisitions would
10	and process flow designer.	10	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
11	Q Is that consistent with your build there, that	11	
12	demonstrative you had as to what were some of the foundational	12	
13	software requirements?	13	
14	·	14	
	A Yes.		
15	Q Also, it says, Lawson procurement Punchout server	15	
16	requirements. Do you see that as well?	16	
17	A Ido.	17	
18	Q What is the additional component there that's required in	18	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
19	order to be able to install Lawson procurement Punchout?	19	
20	A You must have the Lawson requisition self-service.	20	
21	Q And, so, is that consistent with the illustration you had	21	methods for creating requisitions that allow you to customize
22	for us?	22	•
23	A Certainly is.	23	
24	Q Can you turn to the page that is actually the barcode	24	requisitions
		1	

25 at page 12 has the Bates label that ends 4790, Exhibit 211.

25 A Sorry. That confirms that Lawson is able to create a

		2011.0	
		591	59:
1	requisition to request items from vendors.	1	1 in the description of products that are available?
2	Q Under the heading processing requisitions, what, if	2	2 A Yes. Products that are being requested, being
3	anything, would you like to point out to the jury?	3	3 requisitioned.
4	A The first paragraph here, and then its continuation on the		4 Q Under the heading purchase order, what is Lawson telling
5	next page, the approval process places monetary limits on the		5 us there as to the capability of the requisitions application
6	amount a requester can request. The requisitions application	6	6 interacting with the purchase order application, the module?
7	provides options for an approver to authorize, reject, or	7	7 A It says that the requisitions application sends order
8	un-release for requisition.	8	8 requests for goods or services to the purchase order
9	Moving on to the next page at the end of the first line,	9	9 application. Purchase orders can then be created automatically
10	purchase orders are created from requisitions in the purchase	1	10 to fill the order. The requisition application receives item
11	order application to fill demand on vendors.	1	11 costs from price agreements defined in purchase order, and
12	Q And what is Lawson indicating here is the capability of	1	12 that's why we had the bidirectional arrow between requisitions
13	this requisitions module?	1	13 and purchase order. Information flows both ways.
14	A So it's confirming that the requisitions module has to be	1	14 Q Can you turn to the next page of Exhibit 97 which ends
15	integrated with the purchase order module if we're going to be	1	15 with Bates label 112, and there's a heading there, process
16	able to use it to create purchase orders. Actually do yes,	1	16 flow. What is Lawson indicating about the functionality of the
17	to process requisitions into purchase orders.	1	17 requisition module here with respect to process flow?
18	Q Can we go on to the next page, Bates labeled that is	1	18 A It says that the requisitions application sends a request
19	barcoded 13 and ends with the Bates label 110. It says at the	1	19 for service to the Lawson process flow application. The
20	top, how requisitions integrates with other applications. This	2	20 predefined services for the requisitions application are the
21	section explains how the requisitions application interfaces	2	21 requisitions approval service and the rush item processing
22	with other Lawson applications. What of interest to the jury	2	22 service. So this says that the process control application has
23	would you like to point out here?	2	to be integrated with requisitions if we're going to be able to
24	A That here in the diagram, we have so we have	2	24 support the approval mechanism.
25	requisitions sitting in the middle of this this is a	2	25 Q If you'll turn now to page 63, barcode or the Bates
		592	59:
1			
1	software architecture explaining how these modules interact	1	1 label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price
2	with each other and how information flow goes from module to	1	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a priceagreement. Do you see that?
3	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction	1 2 3	 label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do.
2 3 4	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and,	3	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement
2 3 4 5	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order.	1 2 3 4 5	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Q Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is?
2 3 4 5 6	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which	1 2 3 2 5	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Q Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding	1 2 3 2 5	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating?	1 2 3 4 5 6	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. Understanding as to what a price agreement agreement because A Yes. A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. What, if any, significance does that have to this case?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8 8 9 1 1	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. Whow does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. What, if any, significance does that have to this case? Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page?	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 1 1 1	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here? A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. What, if any, significance does that have to this case? Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 1 1 1 1	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here? A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. What, if any, significance does that have to this case? Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it. MR. ROBERTSON: Can we go to the next page which is	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 1 1 1 1 1	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. What, if any, significance does that have to this case? Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the items is going to be.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it. MR. ROBERTSON: Can we go to the next page which is Bates labeled 111.	1 2 2 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. What, if any, significance does that have to this case? Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the items is going to be. Does this relate to the testimony earlier you had as to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it. MR. ROBERTSON: Can we go to the next page which is Bates labeled 111. Q What, if any, interest on this page would you like to	1 2 2 3 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Q Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. Q How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. Q What, if any, significance does that have to this case? A Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the items is going to be. Q Does this relate to the testimony earlier you had as to what the vendor price agreements were?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it. MR. ROBERTSON: Can we go to the next page which is Bates labeled 111. Q What, if any, interest on this page would you like to inform the jury about?	1 2 2 3 4 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 8 8 5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. Well, it stelling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the items is going to be. Does this relate to the testimony earlier you had as to what the vendor price agreements were? A Yes, it does.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it. MR. ROBERTSON: Can we go to the next page which is Bates labeled 111. Q What, if any, interest on this page would you like to inform the jury about? A In the inventory control description, it says that the	1 1 2 2 5 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Q Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. Q How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. Q What, if any, significance does that have to this case? A Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the items is going to be. Q Does this relate to the testimony earlier you had as to what the vendor price agreements were? A Yes, it does. Q Lawson also references here a catalog or quote price
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it. MR. ROBERTSON: Can we go to the next page which is Bates labeled 111. Q What, if any, interest on this page would you like to inform the jury about? A In the inventory control description, it says that the requisitions application receives item information from the	1 1 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Q Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. Q How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. Q What, if any, significance does that have to this case? A Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the items is going to be. Q Does this relate to the testimony earlier you had as to what the vendor price agreements were? A Yes, it does. Q Lawson also references here a catalog or quote price agreement?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it. MR. ROBERTSON: Can we go to the next page which is Bates labeled 111. Q What, if any, interest on this page would you like to inform the jury about? A In the inventory control description, it says that the requisitions application receives item information from the inventory control application. Now, that was that	1 1 2 2 2 2	agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. What, if any, significance does that have to this case? Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the items is going to be. Does this relate to the testimony earlier you had as to what the vendor price agreements were? A Yes, it does. Lawson also references here a catalog or quote price agreement? A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it. MR. ROBERTSON: Can we go to the next page which is Bates labeled 111. Q What, if any, interest on this page would you like to inform the jury about? A In the inventory control description, it says that the requisitions application receives item information from the inventory control application. Now, that was that unidirectional arrow that we just saw. The item numbers and	1 1 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Q Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. Q How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. Q What, if any, significance does that have to this case? A Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the items is going to be. Q Does this relate to the testimony earlier you had as to what the vendor price agreements were? A Yes, it does. Q Lawson also references here a catalog or quote price agreement? A Yes. What significance does that have to your opinions?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it. MR. ROBERTSON: Can we go to the next page which is Bates labeled 111. Q What, if any, interest on this page would you like to inform the jury about? A In the inventory control description, it says that the requisitions application receives item information from the inventory control application. Now, that was that unidirectional arrow that we just saw. The item numbers and descriptions used by requisitions are stored in the inventory	1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the items is going to be. Does this relate to the testimony earlier you had as to what the vendor price agreements were? A Yes, it does. Lawson also references here a catalog or quote price agreement? A Yes. What significance does that have to your opinions? A This says that a catalog or quote price agreement is a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	with each other and how information flow goes from module to module, and we're going to be interested in the interaction between the requisition and the inventory control and, likewise, the requisition and the purchase order. Q There are bidirectional and unidirectional arrows which you mentioned earlier. Can you tell us what your understanding is they are illustrating? A Sure. Inventory control is providing information to the requisition module. Requisition is exchanging information in both directions with purchase order. Q Is there anything else of interest you want to point out on that page? A That's it. MR. ROBERTSON: Can we go to the next page which is Bates labeled 111. Q What, if any, interest on this page would you like to inform the jury about? A In the inventory control description, it says that the requisitions application receives item information from the inventory control application. Now, that was that unidirectional arrow that we just saw. The item numbers and	1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	label ending 160, the page at the top says what is a price agreement. Do you see that? A I do. Q Do you have an understanding as to what a price agreement is? A Yes. Q How does Lawson define price agreement here? A A price agreement is a pricing tool set up in the purchase order application that provides the item costs which is the unit cost for purchase order and requisition lines. Q What, if any, significance does that have to this case? A Well, it's telling us here that excuse me that the customer needs to set up this price agreement with the vendor so that the vendor can electronically say what the cost of the items is going to be. Q Does this relate to the testimony earlier you had as to what the vendor price agreements were? A Yes, it does. Q Lawson also references here a catalog or quote price agreement? A Yes. What significance does that have to your opinions?

MR. ROBERTSON: I don't know who he's going 1 2 to question about it. 3 THE COURT: I'm sure he's going to question Dr. Weaver based on what he said. Not because I'm 4 prescient or anything. 5 MR. ROBERTSON: I guess I don't have an 6 7 objection to that. THE COURT: Well, good then. We solved 9 something. 10 Raise the blinds so that in the morning it 11 will be open. 12 All right. I think that's everything. And you don't expect to finish tomorrow, is that right, 13 Mr. Robertson? You don't expect to finish tomorrow, is that what your situation is? MR. ROBERTSON: I do not, sir, I expect Mr. 16 McDonald might have a half an hour or 45 minutes of 17 18 cross-examination. THE COURT: If you ask your questions bullet 19 20 points, 30 minutes is plenty. Once you get beyond 21 that, the expert bets you is generally what happens. 22 All right. Okay. So we're not going on Monday. You're going back on Tuesday. Thank you very much. Hope you feel better, all of you. Don't bring 25 anything else up here. 740 1 (The proceedings were adjourned at 5:15 p.m.) 3 6 10 11 12 13 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 23 24 25

		90	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
1 2	IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF VIRGINIA		992
3	RICHMOND DIVISION	1	PROCEEDINGS
1		2	
		3	THE CLERK: Civil action number 3:09CV00620, ePlus,
; e	ePLUS, INC. : Civil Action No.	4	Incorporated versus Lawson Software, Incorporated. Mr. Scott
	: 3:09CV620	5	L. Robertson, Mr. Craig T. Merritt, Ms. Jennifer A. Albert, Mr.
V	vs. :	6	Michael G. Strapp, and Mr. David Young represent the plaintiff.
L	LAWSON SOFTWARE, INC. : January 11, 2011	7	Mr. Daniel W. McDonald, Mr. Dabney J. Carr, IV, Ms.
	:	8	Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, and Mr. William D. Schultz represent
)		9	the defendant. Are counsel ready to proceed?
1	COMPLETE TRANSCRIPT OF THE JURY TRIAL	10	MR. ROBERTSON: Plaintiff is, Your Honor.
2 3	BEFORE THE HONORABLE ROBERT E. PAYNE UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE, AND A JURY	11	MR. McDONALD: Yes, we are, Your Honor.
4	0.11.25 0.71.20 5.0 1.11.0 1.005 02,711.5 7.001.1	12	THE COURT: What did you all need to talk about?
	APPEARANCES:		
5 S	Scott L. Robertson, Esquire	13	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: We actually resolved it, Your
	Michael G. Strapp, Esquire	14	Honor, between the time we that mentioned
	ennifer A. Albert, Esquire	15	THE COURT: Tell them to bring the jury in. What do
	David M. Young, Esquire Goodwin Procter, LLP	16	we have this morning?
	01 New York Avenue NW	17	MR. ROBERTSON: The first witness we're calling this
	Suite 900 Vashington, D.C. 20001	18	morning is Mr. Keith Lohkamp, Your Honor. He's a Lawson
	Craig T. Merritt, Esquire	19	employee. I have a number of binders associated with the
	Christian & Barton, LLP	20	witnesses this morning. I want to make sure my paralegal
	109 East Main Street Suite 1200	21	oh.
	Richmond, Virginia 23219-3095	22	
C	Counsel for the plaintiff	23	(Jury in.)
	Peppy Peterson, RPR	24	
i	Official Court Reporter United States District Court	25	THE COURT: Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. All
	9	91	
	991		993
Α	ADDEADANCES: (cont/a)	I	
	APPEARANCES: (cont'g)	1	right, we have a witness. Next witness.
D	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire	1 2	right, we have a witness. Next witness. MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp.
D T	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP		
D T T	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire	2	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp.
D T T	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building	2	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp.
D T T 1:	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point	2 3 4	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp.
D T T 1' R	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219	2 3 4 5	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP,
D T T 10 R D K	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire	2 3 4 5 6	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly
D T T 1' R D K W	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC	2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION
D T T 1 R D K W	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. ROBERTSON:
D T T 10 R D K W W 80 S	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Good morning, Mr. Lohkamp.
D T T R D K W 80 80 80	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q. Good morning, Mr. Lohkamp. A. Good morning.
D T T 11 R R D K W M 88 S M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows:
D T T T 11 R D K W M S S M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Good morning, Mr. Lohkamp. A Good morning. Q Mr. Lohkamp, you are a Lawson Software employee; correct? A Yes, I am.
D T T 11 11 R D K W M S S M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Good morning, Mr. Lohkamp. A Good morning. Q Mr. Lohkamp, you are a Lawson Software employee; correct? A Yes, I am. Q And you are a product strategist for supply chain
D T T T 1 P R D K W W M 88 S M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Good morning, Mr. Lohkamp. A Good morning. Q Mr. Lohkamp, you are a Lawson Software employee; correct? A Yes, I am.
D T T 11 R D K W M 88 S M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Good morning, Mr. Lohkamp. A Good morning. Q Mr. Lohkamp, you are a Lawson Software employee; correct? A Yes, I am. Q And you are a product strategist for supply chain
D T T 11 R R D D K W M M 88 S M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Good morning, Mr. Lohkamp. A Good morning. Q Mr. Lohkamp, you are a Lawson Software employee; correct? A Yes, I am. Q And you are a product strategist for supply chain management; correct?
D T T T 111 R R D K W M M 84 S N M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Good morning, Mr. Lohkamp. A Good morning. Q Mr. Lohkamp, you are a Lawson Software employee; correct? A Yes, I am. Q And you are a product strategist for supply chain management; correct? A Yes.
D T T 111 R R D K W M 88 S M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. ROBERTSON: Q Good morning, Mr. Lohkamp. A Good morning. Q Mr. Lohkamp, you are a Lawson Software employee; correct? A Yes, I am. Q And you are a product strategist for supply chain management; correct? A Yes. THE COURT: Can we get the witness to spell his last.
D T T 111 R D K W M 88 S M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows:
D T T 11 R D K W M 84 S M D L 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 3 3 9	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows:
D T T 1 1 1 R D K W M 8 S M S M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows:
D T T T 111 R D K W M 88 S M S M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows:
D T T 111 R D K W M 88 S M M 8 S M M 8 S M M M S S M M M M	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows:
T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Froutman Sanders, LLP Froutman Sanders Building 001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire Villiam D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 10 South Eighth Street Suite 3200	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. ROBERTSON: Mr. Keith Lohkamp. THE COURT: All right, Keith Lohkamp. KEITH LOHKAMP, a witness, called by the plaintiff, having been first duly sworn, testified as follows:

LOHKAMP - DIRECT I OHKAMP - DIRECT 1062 1064 order form that modifies a statement of work for MR. ROBERTSON: Well, Your Honor, I'd like to 2 Community Medical Centers. offer what we had discussed before was is a Federal Q What's a change order form modifying statement of Rule of Evidence 1006 summary of the documentation. work? Does that mean the statement of work has been We've provided it to the defendant, and I believe with modified in some way? one modification it was not objected to. It's 5 Plaintiff's Exhibit 516. 6 A Yeah. My understanding of what a change order form is someone is requesting a change to the services THE COURT: Any objections to Plaintiff's 8 8 Exhibit 516? we provide 9 Q What is the next document in that binder? 9 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: No, Your Honor. 10 A It's PX 501 L. And it's a statement of work for 10 THE COURT: What is it? 11 Deaconess Health System. 11 MR. ROBERTSON: What is it? I'm sorry, Your Q Can you go to the next one? 12 Honor? 12 13 A The next one is PX 501 M, and it's the master 13 THE COURT: Summary of what? terms and conditions, Lawson Software and user 14 MR. ROBERTSON: Of these contracts and what, 15 agreement. 15 in fact, the software applications and modules that 16 Q What's the next document? were licensed, the involvement and the implementation 17 A That's the last one in this binder. Should I go 17 of those, and the various customers and information to the next binder? detailing what the implementation was and what the Q All right. Sorry, sir. What's the first document 19 19 particular applications or modules were that were 20 21 A In this first binder? THE COURT: And there's no objection to PX 21 Q No, in the second binder. 22 516. It's admitted A I haven't got that. Sorry. It's PX 501 N. And (Plaintiff's Exhibit 516 is admitted into 23 the first page is a sales and use tax certification of 24 evidence.) exemption. 25 THE COURT: And all of the PX 501s are 25 1063 1065 LOHKAMP - DIRECT LOHKAMP - DIRECT Q What's the next page? admitted, aren't they? A The next page is a services turnover document. 2 All right. Let's go. BY MR. ROBERTSON Q Okay. Next page? A It's a services order form for Holland Hospital. Q I'd like to talk to you, sir, a little bit about Q What's the exhibit number for that one, sir? some industry analyst reports and publications that A This one is PX 501 N. you review as part of your job as product strategist. Q Services order form, is that the order form for the services that Lawson is going to be providing to So in your role as a product strategist, you have Holland Hospital? had occasion to review industry analyst reports: is 10 that right? Q What's the next document, sir? A That is correct. 11 A The next document is PX 501 R, and it states. Q Among the industry analyst reports you review on 13 "Server sizing estimate for Owensboro Medical Health 13 occasion is Gartner, correct? Q Can you turn to the page where it indicates it's Q And you also review industry analyst reports from 15 15 going to be a contract for services provided? Aberdeen; is that right? A The next page is "What is a server sizing 17 A Yes, I do. 17 Q These are industry analyst reports that often 18 19 Q What about the next page? 19 refer to products that were within your 20 A "Parameters overview." It's still part of the 20 responsibilities at the company including procurement, 21 21 22 Q Next page, sir? 22 23 A "Proposed architecture." 23 Q And you have also reviewed industry analyst 24 THE COURT: Interesting, but not useful. 24 reports from Forester; is that right? What are we doing? These exhibits are in. A Yes, I have

LOHKAMP - DIRECT LOHKAMP - DIRECT 1066 1068 Q Particularly, in the procurement area; is that you also keep abreast of trends and developments in the supply chain management industry, right? correct? A Yes, I have. A I try to. Q And for procurement industry, you have also looked Q So if there are any mainstream periodicals or news at analyst reports from AMR; is that right? services that are discussing the procurement sphere, 6 for example, you try to pay attention to those as part Q And you have also looked at analyst reports from of your job responsibilities? an outfit known as VDC; is that right? A I certainly pay attention to certain publications. 8 9 A That's correct. Q What would those be outside of the analyst reports Q And Lawson reviews and sometimes relies on the we've talked about? 10 11 information provided in those industry analyst reports 11 A I follow Health Care Purchasing News, Materials for making its own internal decision; isn't that Management and Health Care. I also get emails from IT 12 13 13 Toolbox. I also get emails from Supply Chain 14 A Yes, we sometimes lavish those into our planning. 14 Management Review. So those are some of the key 15 Q Isn't it true that you provide information 15 publications I look at. 16 concerning Lawson's products including procurement Q How about just general news publications, 17 products in the supply chain management industry to 17 newspapers, that kind of thing? If they have articles 18 those analyst reports? of interest involving electronic procurement, do you A Yes, I do 19 19 keep abreast press of them? Q And part of your duties as a product strategist A If I see the articles, I would read them for Lawson is to speak with these industry analysts 21 Q Let's talk a little bit now about your knowledge 21 about the procurement solutions like S3 offered by 22 of ePlus, if we can Lawson: isn't that right? A Okav. 23 23 A Yes, it is. Q Isn't it true that you knew of ePlus prior to the Q And among the industry analysts that you speak filing of this lawsuit? 1067 1069 LOHKAMP - DIRECT LOHKAMP - DIRECT with in your role as a product strategist is Garter, A Yes I did Q And you initially became aware of ePlus at a health association conference in 2003; isn't that 3 A Yes Q And Forester? A Yes 5 A Yes. Q Is that one of those conferences you were talking A Yes, Aberdeen. about before where various companies go and have Q VDC? booths in order to display the software solutions that A Yes they have? 10 Q AMR? A That was an industry conference where they did have booths set up for vendors. 11 12 Q And you use these industry analyst reports to Q You saw that ePlus had a booth set up there; is provide Lawson with intelligence with respect to 13 that right? 13 market trends; isn't that right? A Yes, I did. A Some of the reports I do use for that. Q And you visited that booth: isn't that right, sir? 15 15 Q What are the ones you find most reliable, sir? A I did stop by that booth. A Gartner is one of the more reliable ones. 17 Q And you recall that ePlus was exhibiting product 17 Q And you have a personal subscription to one of offerings in procurement relating to catalogs; isn't 18 that right. 19 more of these publications; isn't that right? 19 A I have a personal subscription to AMR, but then it 20 A Yes, I recall they had software related to 20 21 converted into Gartner when they were purchased. 21 22 Q But the ones you use most are Gartner and 22 Q And it's also true that you're aware of ePlus Forester; isn't that right? prior to the filing of this law suit by their listing 23 23 A Gartner, Forester and AMR 24 in the Forester e-Procurement Wave; isn't that right? Q Now, outside of these industry analyst reports, A I didn't recall seeing that, and I went back and

Lohkamp - Redirect 1150 Lohkamp - Redirect 1152 Q But the intent of this agreement then is not the Q There's no question you've been aware of ePlus patents 1 since May of 2009 when the lawsuit was filed; right? relationship that Lawson might have with its customer or the punchout trading partner might have with its customer, the Right. intent of this agreement is how you formulate your joint Q Everyone at Lawson has been aware of the ePlus patent marketing activities for your mutual benefit; isn't that right? since May of 2009; isn't that right? 5 A It is for the joint agreement with them. A I believe so MR. ROBERTSON: Thank you. No further questions. Q To your mutual benefit, sir: right? THE COURT: All right. Mr. Lohkamp, it's obvious 8 9 Q Lawson does specify the format for how the item data needs 9 you're going to be called back as a witness in the case, and to come back from the punchout catalog to the RSS shopping you can be temporarily excused and go about your business until 10 10 11 cart: isn't that right? 11 you are called back, and you agree to come back then? A We specify the format, the standard. 12 13 Q So the answer to my question is yes; right? 13 THE COURT: Or you can remain here and wait. Which 14 A Yes 14 would you rather do, go about your business upon agreement to 15 Q And if the customer using the Lawson software wants to get 15 THE WITNESS: Yes. Come back. 16 to a punchout trading partner website, whether they be under 16 17 agreement or not under agreement, it needs the Lawson punchout 17 THE COURT: Is that satisfactory, counsel? 18 application; isn't that right? 18 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Yes, Your Honor. THE COURT: Mr. Lohkamp, you can't discuss your 19 A To use punchout to that vendor website 19 20 Q They can't get there without the procurement punchout 20 testimony with anybody because you may be called back as a witness; all right? application; right? 21 21 22 THE WITNESS: Okay. 22 A Yeah. Using our software, yeah. Q That's how they do it? THE COURT: Thank you 23 23 24 24 THE WITNESS: Thank you. Q You were asked questions about how many punchout products 25 MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, the next witness we'll be 25 1151 1153 Lohkamp - Redirect Lohkamp - Redirect you've sold. I think you said around a hundred, and you've got calling is a witness by videotape. I believe Mr. Strapp can about 3- or 400 RSS, or requisition self-services applications identify what it is and tell you approximately how long the 3 ^; right? Now, if together the jury concludes that those 3 videotape deposition is. It's a customer of Lawson. applications permit Lawson's customers to infringe the patents, MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, our next witness, we're 5 it's not an excuse for Lawson to say that we infringe just a 5 going to play the videotaped deposition of Kristy Oliver. 6 Kristy Oliver is an employee of Blount Memorial Hospital. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Objection, Your Honor. It calls Blount Memorial Hospital is a customer of Lawson and a customer 8 for a legal conclusion, and it's not relevant for this witness, for the accused Lawson S3 system. and it's prejudicial The deposition videotape is a little bit under an 9 10 THE COURT: Because it's not relevant, it's hour, and we can provide Your Honor with a booklet of the prejudicial. exhibits that will be referenced during the deposition. We've 11 11 12 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Sure. marked the transcript, excerpted portions also as an exhibit, THE COURT: Sustained. It's a legal matter. 13 and we will provide that to Your Honor. 13 Q You specified that a lot of your trading partners don't 14 14 use the vendor agreement that we've been referring to here as 15 (Videotaped deposition of Kristy Oliver played for 15 Plaintiff's Exhibit Number 190; is that right? 16 16 the jury.) 17 A That's correct. 17 Q But the technology for punchout doesn't change for 18 MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, for the record, exhibits 18 19 Lawson's punchout trading partners whether they use the 19 referenced during the deposition transcript of Ms. Oliver were agreement or don't use the agreement; isn't that right? 20 Plaintiff's Exhibits 225, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231, 234, 237, 20 21 Technology is the same? 21 238, and 239, and the excerpted portions of the transcript that 22 A That's correct 22 were played on the video are marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 518. Q You indicated that you were not aware of ePlus patents 23 THE COURT: All right. They are admitted. Next 23 witness? prior to filing this lawsuit; is that right? 24 24 25 MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, plaintiff would call Mr.

1 Q You've seen this document before?

2 A I don't believe I've actually seen this document except as

3 this exhibit.

4 Q But you are aware that this is the document that is the

5 proposal automation suite for providing answers with respect to

6 stock questions for the S3 product; right?

7 A I couldn't confirm or deny that.

8 Q It's a Lawson document; is that right, sir? You have no

9 reason to doubt it's --

10 A I have no reason to doubt it. I mean literally, I've not

11 seen the document like this or in any form like this. I've

12 seen a couple answers out of the database, and when I say a

13 couple, probably two or three over the last couple years. So

14 for me to comment on this document, I don't know how many pages

15 it is, it's just not fair.

16 Q Fair enough. But Lawson does maintain such a document

17 that has stock answers to requests for proposals?

18 A They do maintain a database, yes.

19 THE COURT: Does the database you are talking about

20 have stock answers for the RFPs?

21 THE WITNESS: Sure. It will have -- there will be

22 things like about the company history, you know, things that

23 are very generic questions that almost all customers will ask

24 in the RFP process, and there's a set of answers that will come

25 up there along with other questions that maybe not all

1 Q Question 149 of 398, and this has to deal with a fairly

2 complex question concerning EDI for supply chain management;

3 correct

4 A Uh-huh.

5 Q Not simply what the company is about and that kind of

6 thing?

7 A Absolutely. It would be a variety of questions.

8 Q Specific to the functions and features of the S3 product?

9 A Correct.

10 Q All right, there was some discussion about industry

11 analyst reports; do you recall that?

12 A I certainly do.

13 Q And Mr. Lohkamp, I understood him to indicate that he

14 personally subscribes to a number of those publications;

15 correct? You heard that?

16 A I certainly heard that, yes

17 Q But the company also subscribes to them as a company;

18 isn't that right?

19 A That's my understanding.

20 Q And, I mean, in your deposition, you were asked whether or

21 not the company subscribes to Aberdeen, Gartner, and Forrester;

22 right?

23 A That's correct.

24 Q And you indicated that some of those reports concerning

25 Lawson's newer products and possible competitor products are

1163 1165

1 customers ask, but they're routinely asked by a fair number.

2 So the sales team has asked, look, can we get what the answers

3 should be for these so that we can just cut and paste that in

so we don't get -- if we had 20 salespeople, you don't have 28
 different answers for the same thing.

6 Q This document is 297 pages long. Can you just confirm

7 that, and it has 398 stock questions that often get asked and

8 stock answers that are often provided; is that fair enough? Do

9 you just want to take a look at it for a minute?

10 A I see it's 297, and keep in mind they are a pretty wide

11 product space. This is just a few, a small number of products

12 that I actually have under my control.

Q I understand. But if you look --

14 A 398 -- I see the last page is 398, answers to 398

15 questions

13

16 Q And just going back to the first page, this has to do --

17 it says there's a database identified there, and then it says

18 Lawson S3 data. Do you see that?

19 A Uh-huh.

20 Q So this Exhibit 117 is specifically dealing with just the

21 Lawson S3 product; right?

22 A It appears to be, yes.

23 Q And, I mean, if I just randomly open up a page -- for

24 example, I opened up to 106.

25 A Sure.

1 disseminated fairly widespread throughout the company; isn't

2 that right'

3 A If I said widespread, I certainly wasn't meaning -- take a

4 4,000-person company, it's not going out to even 3,000 of those

5 probably.

Q It's available, though, over a Lawson intranet website,

7 isn't it'

8 A I'm trying to recall the last time I've actually been able

9 to go out and look at any of the documents, and I don't recall

10 any -- I mean, I actually see very few in my current role.

11 Q Well, it's actually, according to you in your deposition,

12 disseminated among the director level?

13 A Correct.

14 Q The manager level?

15 A Yes

16 Q And in some instances, down to individual contributor

17 level; do you recall that?

18 A Yes, I certainly do. That's going to depend on the

19 product and what the content is.

20 Q Isn't it a fact that before a new enhancement is released,

21 for example, with respect to this S3 supply chain management

22 module we've been talking about, Lawson does not engage in any

kind of intellectual property clearance investigation to insure
 that enhanced features will not infringe the intellectual

25 property rights of third parties?

A That's correct 1168 1 THE COURT: As your proffer proofs and log that as an 2 Q You don't do that, do you? 2 item, and then it will be filed, and I guess it needs to be I do not, no filed under seal since it has their financial information Q The company doesn't do that as a policy: correct? MR. MERRITT: Yes, sir, it has financial information from Lawson. It would need to be under seal. 5 6 Q And since May of 2009 when this lawsuit was instituted. THE COURT: Is this something that is different than 6 Lawson has undertaken no efforts to modify or redesign its the Court has considered in making its ruling on the expert, 8 existing S3 procurement products; is that right? because you can't get anything in that wasn't before me on the 8 9 A That's correct. expert's opinion. MR. ROBERTSON: That's all the questions I have. 10 10 MR. MERRITT: No. sir. 11 THE COURT: These things were all part of the 11 12 THE COURT: Why don't we take the afternoon recess. 12 expert's report, were they? It's time to take 20 minutes, ladies and gentlemen. You just 13 13 MR. MERRITT: Well, there were two pieces of it, if take your pads with you. Your Honor recalls. First of all, the expert was excluded on 15 15 the motion in limine. His report and the attachments are 16 (Jury out.) already a part of the record, and we can't improve upon that in 17 17 any way obviously. We can't move the ball on that or go back 18 THE COURT: Counsel, I have word from the clerk's 18 office that ePlus intends to file 30,000 pages of exhibits 19 19 There was a second motion that the Court granted that under seal. What is that about? 20 20 was a Rule 37 discovery motion that precluded the use of lay 21 MR. MERRITT: Sounds terribly daunting. Let me try 21 testimony or additional witnesses as an alternative means of to address this, Your Honor. Under Rule 103, we think that 22 22 we're required to make an offer of proof -- we'd like to do it 23 THE COURT: That was for failure to comply with the 23 before we close -- with regard to damages testimony in exhibits 24 24 discovery that were excluded by the Court's earlier rulings several 25 MR. MERRITT: That was for failure to comply with the 25 1167 1169 months ago. It has nothing to do with the matters that are discovery, and the only opportunity for an offer as to what currently being tried before this jury, but it's an offer of that proof would have been was on September 7th when that was 3 proof as to lay testimony and to associate exhibits that would 3 being argued have gone to the damages part of the case. In fact, Your Honor may recall that I argued that. I believe Mr. McDonald did as well, and you asked, well, what 5 The 30,000 is driven significantly by the fact that 5 6 there are -- it includes some Lawson internal information that sort of proof would you put in, and on the fly, based on some are these huge electronic spreadsheets that if they were notes, I was able to say, well, here are the people we think we 7 8 actually printed out would be an enormous number of pages might call and what some of the evidence might be We have suggested that with the Court's permission we What we would like to do is take the opportunity to 9 10 might be able to simply file a written index and lodge a DVD simply make clear, in a particularized form, what those physically with the clerk's office that keeps us from having to witnesses and what that evidence would be since the one 11 11 12 put boxes and boxes of these spreadsheets into the offer of opportunity previously that was available was on the fly in 13 13 that hearing. So this is simply to say what the lay testimony We'll take the Court's guidance on that, do whatever 14 and exhibits would be and to try to put that into the record as the Court would like us to do. We really are disinclined to an offer of proof that's sufficiently particular so somebody 15 15 burden the Court with all that paper, but the clerk tells us would understand what we were talking about on September 7th. 16 16 17 that absent special permission from the Court to put it on a THE COURT: Mr. McDonald, do you want a chance to 17 disk, that the default is the paper would have to be filed. review the index and/or CD or DVD and then respond? 18 18 19 THE COURT: Their problem is they don't want the disk 19 MR. McDONALD: I haven't had a chance. I don't know imported into the system. I don't see why -- how long is the our team has actually had a chance to see what's involved here. 20 20 21 21 I think they made their record back in September. I don't know 22 MR. STRAPP: Approximately five pages. 22 why at this point they would be proffering evidence that's not 23 THE COURT: Why don't you file the index and then 23 part of what they had even offered up in connection with the 24 file the -- is it a DVD or CD or what? 24 joint pretrial order. It sounds like it goes well beyond that,

MR. MERRITT: I believe it's a DVD, Your Honor.

but I guess I don't want to weigh in. Maybe we can work

1186

- truly apologize, and maybe you'll get another judge to handle
- 2 the rest of the case
- 3 MR. McDONALD: I'm not sure I picked up all that --
- 4 THE COURT: I'm asking if you said something and I
- 5 forgot what it was, because I actually don't remember you
- 6 saying anything.
- 7 MR. McDONALD: You didn't miss a thing. We haven't
- formulated our position, Your Honor. I have a couple concerns, 8
- 9 though, I can flag and maybe give --
- THE COURT: That would be helpful to talk about it. 10
- 11 MR. McDONALD: Well, this language about "by a
- vendor" means at some point in time. I think the "by a vendor" 12
- 13 for one thing was pretty much agreed to at the Markman hearing,
- what it did mean, and do inject the concept in time, of time 14
- 15 into a phrase like "by a vendor" could create some confusion, I
- 16 think, do more harm than good, actually. We would probably
- 17 object to that, but I haven't finalized my position.
- THE COURT: But I think it's quite clear from the
- 19 specification that it's an antecedent event to the use of the
- 20 invention no matter how you cut it.
- 21 MR. McDONALD: I just think --
- 22 THE COURT: I understand what you are saying. Think
- 23 about it and see what you --

18

- 24 MR. McDONALD: The other concern I have is anything
- 25 we do with that, because our experts who have given opinions

1187

relating to claim construction, I'm concerned that if we now

1187

- move the ball on what the claims mean, what is the implication
- 3 of that for the testimony that's already been given, the
- testimony that's yet to come that the Court repeatedly says has
- to be limited to what's in the expert reports, there were prior
- decisions by the Court relating to prior art exclusions and 6
- things like that. I think there's many implications of making
- 8 any changes here, so I'm concerned about that.
- THE COURT: I think -- I'm not sure there are a
- 10 lot -- that is not a claim construction answer. That's an
- instruction, and the fact of the matter is that it is not at 11
- 12 all unusual for Courts to give revised claim constructions
- 13 during the trial.
- In fact, for a good while, it was common to give the 14
- claim construction only as part of the instructions. Now, I've 15
- never done that just because I didn't want to put myself 16
- through that agony, but that's what happens sometimes, and in 17
- that event, experts have to take their positions -- take out 18
- 19 their position and see what happens. So we'll see.
- 20 MR. McDONALD: In this case, the experts were allowed
- 21 to give their reports after the Court's Markman ruling, so I
- 22 think that really changes the dynamic.
- 23 THE COURT: Okay. Anything else? Thank you. We'll
- 24 see you all tomorrow at nine o'clock.
- (Court adjourned.)

		1188	1'
	N THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT		1190
2 F0	OR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF VIRGINIA RICHMOND DIVISION		1 PROCEEDINGS
4			2
5	:		THE CLERK: Civil action number 3:09CV00620, ePlus,
6 ePLUS			4 Incorporated, versus Lawson Software, Incorporated. Mr. Scott
7 vs.	: 3:09CV620 :		5 L. Robertson, Mr. Craig T. Merritt, Ms. Jennifer A. Albert, Mr.
, vs.	:		6 Michael G. Strapp represent the plaintiff.
8 LAWS	ON SOFTWARE, INC. : January 12, 2011		7 Mr. Daniel W. McDonald, Mr. Dabney J. Carr, IV, Ms.
9	·		8 Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, and Mr. William D. Schultz represent
10			9 the defendant. Are counsel ready to proceed?
11 12	COMPLETE TRANSCRIPT OF THE JURY TRIAL BEFORE THE HONORABLE ROBERT E. PAYNE		10 MR. ROBERTSON: Plaintiff is, Your Honor.
13 l	UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE, AND A JURY		11 MR. McDONALD: Yes, Your Honor.
14 ΔΡΡΕΔ	RANCES:		12 THE COURT: All right. You said you wanted to see me
15	INAMOLO.		13 before the jury comes in.
	. Robertson, Esquire		14 MR. McDONALD: Yeah, there's basically three issues
	I G. Strapp, Esquire r A. Albert, Esquire		15 we wanted to raise.
17 David N	Л. Young, Esquire		16 THE COURT: The court reporters always can hear
	in Procter, LLP w York Avenue NW		17 better if you come to the lectern.
Suite 90	00		18 MR. McDONALD: There's basically three issues that we
	ngton, D.C. 20001 . Merritt, Esquire		19 wanted to raise this morning. One is our third witness in our
	in & Barton, LLP		20 case that we start today is Ms. Raleigh.
21 909 Eas Suite 12	st Main Street		21 THE COURT: Third witness in what?
	ond, Virginia 23219-3095		22 MR. McDONALD: In our case when we start presenting
Counse	el for the plaintiff		23 our case today. We have Mr. Richard Lawson first, Mr.
23 24	Peppy Peterson, RPR		24 Christopherson second, and then Hannah Raleigh was supposed to
	Official Court Reporter		25 come back and be third today.
25	United States District Court		*
		1189	11
	1189		1191
1 APPEA	RANCES: (cont'g)		
	/ J. Carr, IV, Esquire		1 She was supposed to be back last night from New York,
			She was supposed to be back last night from New York, and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard.
	an Sanders, LLP		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
3 Troutma	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building		2 and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard.
3 Troutma 1001 H	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point		 and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going
3 Troutma 1001 Ha 4 Richmo	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building		 and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So
3 Troutma 1001 Ha 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point ond, Virginia 23219		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or
3 Troutma 1001 Ha 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin L 6 William	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness.
3 Troutma 1001 H 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or
3 Troutma 1001 H 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of
3 Troutm: 1001 H 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout Suite 3:	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or
3 Troutm: 1001 H 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout Suite 3: 8 Minnea	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout Suite 32 8 Minnea	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back.
3 Troutm: 1001 H. 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout Suite 32 8 Minnea 9 10	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good.
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout Suite 32 8 Minnea 9 10 11	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout Suite 32 8 Minnea 9 10 11 12 13	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a chance to get ready for their cross-examination.
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout Suite 32 8 Minnea 9 10 11 12 13 14	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a chance to get ready for their cross-examination. THE COURT: They'll be ready. They knew basically
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout Suite 32 8 Minnea 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a chance to get ready for their cross-examination. THE COURT: They'll be ready. They knew basically what you were going to do anyway. They're not going to do it
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout Suite 32 8 Minnea 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a chance to get ready for their cross-examination. THE COURT: They'll be ready. They knew basically what you were going to do anyway. They're not going to do it on your cross-examination; they were going to do redirect, so
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 1001	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a chance to get ready for their cross-examination. THE COURT: They'll be ready. They knew basically what you were going to do anyway. They're not going to do it on your cross-examination; they were going to do redirect, so we're going to reverse things.
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 1001	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a chance to get ready for their cross-examination. THE COURT: They'll be ready. They knew basically what you were going to do anyway. They're not going to do it on your cross-examination; they were going to do redirect, so we're going to reverse things. MR. McDONALD: We do have a deposition of Ms.
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 1001	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a chance to get ready for their cross-examination. THE COURT: They'll be ready. They knew basically what you were going to do anyway. They're not going to do it on your cross-examination; they were going to do redirect, so we're going to reverse things. MR. McDONALD: We do have a deposition of Ms. O'Loughlin on the RIMS prior art issue that we can move up in
3 Troutm: 1001 H 4 Richmo 5 Daniel V Kirstin I 6 William Mercha 7 80 Sout Suite 3:	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a chance to get ready for their cross-examination. THE COURT: They'll be ready. They knew basically what you were going to do anyway. They're not going to do it on your cross-examination; they were going to do redirect, so we're going to reverse things. MR. McDONALD: We do have a deposition of Ms. O'Loughlin on the RIMS prior art issue that we can move up in
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 1001	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a chance to get ready for their cross-examination. THE COURT: They'll be ready. They knew basically what you were going to do anyway. They're not going to do it on your cross-examination; they were going to do redirect, so we're going to reverse things. MR. McDONALD: We do have a deposition of Ms. O'Loughlin on the RIMS prior art issue that we can move up in the order. THE COURT: Is that carefully edited to eliminate the
3 Troutm: 1001 H: 1001	an Sanders, LLP an Sanders Building axall Point and, Virginia 23219 W. McDonald, Esquire L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire D. Schultz, Esquire int & Gould, PC th Eighth Street		and New York is getting hammered real bad by this blizzard. She's trying to get another flight, but her flight is not going to get her here until after the trial day is over today. So we've been trying to work something out with ePlus about what we would do next because we haven't disclosed any exhibits or anything for the next witness. THE COURT: Just call the next witness, the expert or whoever you've got here. There's no magic to the order of putting people on. MR. McDONALD: The next witness we would have actually here is Mr. Lohkamp, calling him back. THE COURT: Good. MR. McDONALD: That's fine. They haven't had a chance to get ready for their cross-examination. THE COURT: They'll be ready. They knew basically what you were going to do anyway. They're not going to do it on your cross-examination; they were going to do redirect, so we're going to reverse things. MR. McDONALD: We do have a deposition of Ms. O'Loughlin on the RIMS prior art issue that we can move up in

		1300			130
1	related applications that we've been hearing about		1	of ePlus?	
2	over the last week or so.		2	A Sure. Those divisions are responsible for	
3	Q Can you tell me just briefly about your	:	3	developing, supporting and selling applications that	
4	professional experience in the computer science		4	are involved in the procurement and catalog management	
5	industry?		5	fields.	
6	A I've been in the field a little over 30 years.		6	Q What are the primary software products that are	
7	About 32 years now.		7	developed and sold by ePlus Systems and ePlus Content	
8	Q What types of jobs have you held in the field?		8	Services?	
9	A I've held everything from I started out as a		9	A They are referred to as Procure Plus and Content	
10	computer operator. I went into systems programming.	1	10	Plus.	
11	So I programmed in a number of different application	1	11	Q Can you just give us a brief high level overview	
12	languages. Managed development staffs. Did	1	12	of Procure Plus and Content Plus?	
13	statistical analysis on computer performance. Ran	1	13	A Sure. The products work in conjunction with one	
14	marketing organizations, sales organizations, and just	1	14	another, and it provides the ability for our customers	
15	kind of moved up the ranks of the field.	1	15	and end users to be able to select items from multiple	
16	Q When did you join ProcureNet?	1	16	vendors from a catalog, compare those items, decide	
17	A I joined ProcureNet roughly I think it was	1		which ones they would like to purchase from vendors,	
18	around 2000.		18	put those items on a requisition, and the system goes	
19	Q What was your position at ProcureNet?			through a work flow for corporate approval. Inventory	
20	A Senior vice president.			is checked to make sure that the items are available	
21	Q How long did you work there at ProcureNet?			in inventory or if they are backordered, if you will.	
22	A I think it was just under a year before the		22	Then the items are placed there's usually a lot	
23	acquisition.	2	23	of different line items on a requisition that somebody	
24	Q So is it true then that ePlus acquired	2		orders. They're not just ordering like a blue pen.	
25	ProcureNet's business in 2001?			They may order different items from different vendors,	
		1301			13
1	A Yes, that would be correct.		1	and then the system distributes those items once	13
1 2	A Yes, that would be correct. Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's			and then the system distributes those items once approved from one single requisition that creates	13
		:	2		13
2	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's	:	2	approved from one single requisition that creates	13
2	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001?	:	2 3 4	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors	13
2 3 4	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems.		2 3 4 5	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from.	13
2 3 4 5	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such	:	2 3 4 5 6	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448	13
2 3 4 5 6	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that		2 3 4 5 6	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you?	13
2 3 4 5 6 7	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here.		2 3 4 5 6 7	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay.	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated		2 3 4 5 6 7 8	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications.		2 3 4 5 6 7 8	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition?	1	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so.		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent.	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so. Q Do any of those employees from ProcureNet still		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I don't intend to go	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so. Q Do any of those employees from ProcureNet still work at ePlus?		2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 10 11 12 13	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I don't intend to go into any detail about the products.	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so. Q Do any of those employees from ProcureNet still work at ePlus? A For the most part, they all work at ePlus with the		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I don't intend to go into any detail about the products. THE COURT: Why are you offering it?	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so. Q Do any of those employees from ProcureNet still work at ePlus? A For the most part, they all work at ePlus with the exception of a couple that have since retired.		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I don't intend to go into any detail about the products. THE COURT: Why are you offering it? MR. STRAPP: It will become apparent in	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so. Q Do any of those employees from ProcureNet still work at ePlus? A For the most part, they all work at ePlus with the exception of a couple that have since retired. Q Have you been continuously employed by ePlus since		2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I don't intend to go into any detail about the products. THE COURT: Why are you offering it? MR. STRAPP: It will become apparent in the	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so. Q Do any of those employees from ProcureNet still work at ePlus? A For the most part, they all work at ePlus with the exception of a couple that have since retired. Q Have you been continuously employed by ePlus since you joined after the acquisition of ProcureNet? A I have.		2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I don't intend to go into any detail about the products. THE COURT: Why are you offering it? MR. STRAPP: It will become apparent in the THE COURT: Can you make it apparent now in a word?	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so. Q Do any of those employees from ProcureNet still work at ePlus? A For the most part, they all work at ePlus with the exception of a couple that have since retired. Q Have you been continuously employed by ePlus since you joined after the acquisition of ProcureNet? A I have. Q To whom do you report at ePlus?		2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 18 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I don't intend to go into any detail about the products. THE COURT: Why are you offering it? MR. STRAPP: It will become apparent in the THE COURT: Can you make it apparent now in a	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so. Q Do any of those employees from ProcureNet still work at ePlus? A For the most part, they all work at ePlus with the exception of a couple that have since retired. Q Have you been continuously employed by ePlus since you joined after the acquisition of ProcureNet? A I have.		2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 19 20 21	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I don't intend to go into any detail about the products. THE COURT: Why are you offering it? MR. STRAPP: It will become apparent in the THE COURT: Can you make it apparent now in a word? MR. STRAPP: Yes. The bottom right-hand	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so. Q Do any of those employees from ProcureNet still work at ePlus? A For the most part, they all work at ePlus with the exception of a couple that have since retired. Q Have you been continuously employed by ePlus since you joined after the acquisition of ProcureNet? A I have. Q To whom do you report at ePlus? A I report to the CEO, Phillip Norton. Q You mentioned that you are the president of ePlus		2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 18 19 20 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I don't intend to go into any detail about the products. THE COURT: Why are you offering it? MR. STRAPP: It will become apparent in the THE COURT: Can you make it apparent now in a word? MR. STRAPP: Yes. The bottom right-hand corner of the document, list the patents, I want to demonstrate that these products are marked with the	13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q What specific portions or assets of ProcureNet's business were acquired by ePlus in 2001? A They acquired the procurement and catalog systems. All the associated things that would go with that such as the documentation. They acquired the patents that we've been talking about that are in dispute here. And they also acquired the people that were associated with those applications. Q How many employees from ProcureNet joined ePlus as part of the acquisition? A Mid thirties, 35 or 38 or so. Q Do any of those employees from ProcureNet still work at ePlus? A For the most part, they all work at ePlus with the exception of a couple that have since retired. Q Have you been continuously employed by ePlus since you joined after the acquisition of ProcureNet? A I have. Q To whom do you report at ePlus? A I report to the CEO, Phillip Norton.		2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 18 19 20 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22	approved from one single requisition that creates multiple purchase orders to the suppliers and vendors that they're ordering from. Q Can you turn, please, to Plaintiff's Exhibit 448 in your binder in front of you? A Okay. MR. McDONALD: I'm going to object to this line of questioning to the extent it goes into any detail about the ePlus products because that's not really relevant to the infringement issue because it compares the Lawson products to the patent. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I don't intend to go into any detail about the products. THE COURT: Why are you offering it? MR. STRAPP: It will become apparent in the THE COURT: Can you make it apparent now in a word? MR. STRAPP: Yes. The bottom right-hand corner of the document, list the patents, I want to	13

		1304	01.1		1306
1	case anymore, Your Honor.		1	MR. STRAPP: Yes, Your Honor.	1000
2			2	THE COURT: Well, do you have it?	
3	MR. STRAPP: Marking goes to constructive knowledge of the patents, which is relevant to the		3	MR. STRAPP: We have testimony from Lawson	
4	issue we just discussed.		4	employees that they have known of ePlus. We have	
5	MR. McDONALD: It is not relevant to notice		5	testimony from a Lawson employee that he attended a	
6	to Lawson. It's just general public marking. That is		6	trade show in which ePlus had set up a booth	
7			7	demonstrating	
8	not appropriate. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, the witness will		8	THE COURT: But he says that's before he even	
9	testify that the various products are marked, and we		9	was an ePlus employee. Is that right?	
10	have testimony from Lawson witnesses that they have		10	MR. McDONALD: Lawson.	
11	seen those products at trade shows back as far as		11	THE COURT: I mean a Lawson employee. Is	
12	2003. That information is relevant to knowledge.		12	that right?	
13	MR. McDONALD: The Lawson people have already		13	MR. STRAPP: I don't know the answer to that	
14	testified. They never testified to that.		14	one way or the other, Judge.	
15	THE COURT: I think one of them testified		15	THE COURT: Isn't that something you need to	
16	that he went to a trade show and looked at their		16	know to establish the foundation.	
17	products.		17	MR. STRAPP: Well, Your Honor, I believe	
18	MR. McDONALD: He said he saw the booth, but		18	under the case law, even if we don't have direct	
19	they never saw the products or any patent markings.		19	evidence, circumstantial evidence is sufficient to at	
20	THE COURT: He says there's no foundation		20	least go to the jury so that they can consider whether	
21	·		21	or not there is sufficient evidence for the indirect	
22	because you haven't established that they actually		22		
23	looked at the products that have the marking. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, first of all,		23	infringement claim. THE COURT: All right. Anything else?	
24	circumstantial evidence is relevant to indirect		24	MR. McDONALD: No, Your Honor.	
25	infringement.		25	THE COURT: Objection overruled. The	
25	illingenent.		25	THE COURT. Objection overfuled. The	
		1305			1307
1	Secondly, we believe there is direct evidence		1	exhibits and testimony right now is admitted for the	
2					
	that we have established through Mr. Lohkamp's		2	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have	
3	testimony.		2	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a	
3 4	testimony. And third, under the case law		2 3 4	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents.	
3 4 5	testimony. And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what?		2 3 4 5	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP:	
3 4 5 6	testimony. And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of		2 3 4 5 6	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this	
3 4 5 6 7	testimony. And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus		2 3 4 5 6 7	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is?	
3 4 5 6 7 8	testimony. And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of		2 3 4 5 6 7 8	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe	
3 4 5 6 7 8	testimony. And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did		2 3 4 5 6 7 8	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q. Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A. Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	testimony. And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	testimony. And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them.		2 3 4 5 6 7 8	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	testimony. And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document?	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	testimony. And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that.		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q. Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A. Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q. Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A. Yes. Q. Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers?	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	testimony. And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence that Lawson has known of ePlus. There's		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you recognize any of those patents numbers as	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence that Lawson has known of ePlus. There's circumstantial evidence at least that Lawson knows		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you recognize any of those patents numbers as patents that are at issue in this case?	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence that Lawson has known of ePlus. There's circumstantial evidence at least that Lawson knows that ePlus competes in this particular marketplace.		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you recognize any of those patents numbers as patents that are at issue in this case? A Yes.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence that Lawson has known of ePlus. There's circumstantial evidence at least that Lawson knows that ePlus competes in this particular marketplace. EPlus marks its website, its software, and under the		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you recognize any of those patents numbers as patents that are at issue in this case? A Yes. Q Are those the first three patents listed there?	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence that Lawson has known of ePlus. There's circumstantial evidence at least that Lawson knows that ePlus competes in this particular marketplace.		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you recognize any of those patents numbers as patents that are at issue in this case? A Yes. Q Are those the first three patents listed there? A Yes, they are.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence that Lawson has known of ePlus. There's circumstantial evidence at least that Lawson knows that ePlus competes in this particular marketplace. EPlus marks its website, its software, and under the		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you recognize any of those patents numbers as patents that are at issue in this case? A Yes. Q Are those the first three patents listed there?	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence that Lawson has known of ePlus. There's circumstantial evidence at least that Lawson knows that ePlus competes in this particular marketplace. EPlus marks its website, its software, and under the case law, marking is evidence of constructive		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you recognize any of those patents numbers as patents that are at issue in this case? A Yes. Q Are those the first three patents listed there? A Yes, they are.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence that Lawson has known of ePlus. There's circumstantial evidence at least that Lawson knows that ePlus competes in this particular marketplace. EPlus marks its website, its software, and under the case law, marking is evidence of constructive knowledge of the patents, which can be relevant to		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you recognize any of those patents numbers as patents that are at issue in this case? A Yes. Q Are those the first three patents listed there? A Yes, they are. Q Can you explain to me why it is that ePlus has	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence that Lawson has known of ePlus. There's circumstantial evidence at least that Lawson knows that ePlus competes in this particular marketplace. EPlus marks its website, its software, and under the case law, marking is evidence of constructive knowledge of the patents, which can be relevant to indirect infringement.		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you recognize any of those patents numbers as patents that are at issue in this case? A Yes. Q Are those the first three patents listed there? A Yes, they are. Q Can you explain to me why it is that ePlus has decided to mark this particular Procure Plus brochure	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	And third, under the case law THE COURT: Evidence of what? MR. STRAPP: That Lawson employees knew of ePlus, that they have seen ePlus THE COURT: Somebody said they knew about ePlus, but that's not the point. The point is did they see these patents or these products that had the notice of the patent on them. MR. McDONALD: Mr. Lohkamp's testimony about seeing ePlus at the trade show was in 2003 before he even worked for Lawson. So there's no evidence that a Lawson employee saw that. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, there's evidence that Lawson has known of ePlus. There's circumstantial evidence at least that Lawson knows that ePlus competes in this particular marketplace. EPlus marks its website, its software, and under the case law, marking is evidence of constructive knowledge of the patents, which can be relevant to indirect infringement. THE COURT: Yes, it is. But do you		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	limited purpose of whether or not Lawson may have knowledge of ePlus and their patents. EPlus as a competitor and their patents. BY MR. STRAPP: Q Mr. Farber, can you just tell me briefly what this document is? A Sure. This is a document, which I believe describes at a high level a little bit about the functionality and features of the Procure Plus product. Q Can I direct your attention to the bottom right-hand corner of the first page of this document? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you recognize any of those patents numbers as patents that are at issue in this case? A Yes. Q Are those the first three patents listed there? A Yes, they are. Q Can you explain to me why it is that ePlus has decided to mark this particular Procure Plus brochure with the three patents numbers that are at issue in	

		1			
		1308			131
1	A Well, it's my understanding from working with our		1	soon as they login. Anybody that goes to our website	
2	counsel that when you have a patents marking, it is a		2	sees markings at numerous locations on our website.	
3	necessity, and it's a form of providing general notice		3	Our printed materials, our documentation, information	
4	to the industry that you have patents.		4	that we hand out at things like trade shows are also	
5	So we mark things that are publicly disseminated.		5	marked. So it's basically we try to mark everything	
6	Q Let me ask you to turn to Plaintiff's Exhibit 417,		6	that's publicly disseminated.	
7	please. What is this document, Mr. Farber?		7	Q Since when has ePlus marked its products and its	
8	MR. McDONALD: For the record, I have the		8	literature?	
9	exact same objections. I think I know what you're		9	A I think that was since 2002, if I'm not mistaken.	
10	going to say, but I just want to make sure you know I		10	Q What types of customers does ePlus target for	
11	have the same objections to this one.		11	these Procure Plus and Content Plus products?	
12	THE COURT: Are these the same kind of		12	A In terms of who we try to attract and sell to, I	
13	documents, it's just another kind of product?		13	would say the mid market.	
14	MR. STRAPP: Correct. We've discussed		14	Q What do you mean by "mid market"?	
15	THE COURT: Is that what it is?		15	A Well, similar type customers that Lawson, you	
16	MR. McDONALD: Yes, it is, Your Honor, and I	-	16	know, talked about earlier in the week. You know,	
17	guess you did have a limiting instruction. So I'd at		17	they're not necessarily the largest. They're not	
18	least request the same limiting instruction.		18	necessarily the smallest. They fall within a range.	
19	THE COURT: Well, this Exhibit 417 and this		19	It can be, you know, a company that may be in revenue,	
20	testimony is, again, limited to for you to consider	:	20	does, you know, 50 million to 2 1/2 billion. That's a	
21	as evidence respecting whether Lawson is on notice of	:	21	very wide range, but that's what's considered mid	
22	ePlus as a competitor and its patents that are at		22	market in industry terms.	
23	issue in this case. That's the only purpose that this		23	Q Do you know whether or not ePlus competes with	
24	is admitted to.	:	24	Lawson for sales of its e-Procurement software?	
25	BY MR. STRAPP:		25	A Yes.	
1	Q Mr. Farber, this is Plaintiff's Exhibit 417?	1309	1	Q How do you know that ePlus competes with Lawson?	131
2	A It's a similar document and brochure that shows up		2	A Well, I know through personal conversations that I	
3	in written form and on the website that relates to our		3	have with prospects and meetings that I attend, sales	
4	product information management solutions.			3	
5	Q Which product specifically does this relate to?		4	meetings with my sales executives or account	
6	- ······ p··· p······ p···· p··· p···· p··· p··· p··· p··· p··· p··· p··· p···· p··· p··· p···· p··· p··		4 5	meetings with my sales executives or account representatives that are meeting with prospects to try	
	A Catalog and Content Plus.		4 5 6	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try	
7	A Catalog and Content Plus. Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand		5 6	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution.	
7 8	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand		5 6 7	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know?	
8	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please?		5 6 7 8	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails	
8 9	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes.		5 6 7 8 9	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to	
8 9 10	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers?		5 6 7 8 9	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And	
8 9 10 11	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do.		5 6 7 8 9 10	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference	
8 9 10 11 12	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers		5 6 7 8 9 10 11	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and	
8 9 10 11 12 13	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would	
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect to Plaintiff's Exhibit 443?		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would generally ask some general questions so that, you	
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect to Plaintiff's Exhibit 443? A Yes.		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would generally ask some general questions so that, you know, they give the benefit to all the vendors to hear	
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect to Plaintiff's Exhibit 443? A Yes. Q I'm sorry, 448.		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would generally ask some general questions so that, you know, they give the benefit to all the vendors to hear the answer.	
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect to Plaintiff's Exhibit 443? A Yes. Q I'm sorry, 448. Are these the three patents that are at issue in		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would generally ask some general questions so that, you know, they give the benefit to all the vendors to hear the answer. And sometimes there may be occasion to hear of a	
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect to Plaintiff's Exhibit 443? A Yes. Q I'm sorry, 448. Are these the three patents that are at issue in this lawsuit?		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q. Any other ways that you know? A. Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would generally ask some general questions so that, you know, they give the benefit to all the vendors to hear the answer. And sometimes there may be occasion to hear of a competitor situation that way as well.	
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect to Plaintiff's Exhibit 443? A Yes. Q I'm sorry, 448. Are these the three patents that are at issue in this lawsuit? A Yes, that's the '683, the '516, and the '172		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would generally ask some general questions so that, you know, they give the benefit to all the vendors to hear the answer. And sometimes there may be occasion to hear of a competitor situation that way as well. Q Like the Lawson employees we've heard testimony	
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect to Plaintiff's Exhibit 443? A Yes. Q I'm sorry, 448. Are these the three patents that are at issue in this lawsuit? A Yes, that's the '683, the '516, and the '172 patent.		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would generally ask some general questions so that, you know, they give the benefit to all the vendors to hear the answer. And sometimes there may be occasion to hear of a competitor situation that way as well. Q Like the Lawson employees we've heard testimony from, do you also pay attention to industry analyst	
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect to Plaintiff's Exhibit 443? A Yes. Q I'm sorry, 448. Are these the three patents that are at issue in this lawsuit? A Yes, that's the '683, the '516, and the '172 patent. Q What types of additional documents or other		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would generally ask some general questions so that, you know, they give the benefit to all the vendors to hear the answer. And sometimes there may be occasion to hear of a competitor situation that way as well. Q Like the Lawson employees we've heard testimony from, do you also pay attention to industry analyst reports?	
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect to Plaintiff's Exhibit 443? A Yes. Q I'm sorry, 448. Are these the three patents that are at issue in this lawsuit? A Yes, that's the '683, the '516, and the '172 patent. Q What types of additional documents or other documents, if any, does ePlus mark with '683, '516 and		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would generally ask some general questions so that, you know, they give the benefit to all the vendors to hear the answer. And sometimes there may be occasion to hear of a competitor situation that way as well. Q Like the Lawson employees we've heard testimony from, do you also pay attention to industry analyst reports? A I do.	
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q Can you take a look at the bottom right-hand corner of this document, please? A Yes. Q Do you see there a list of U.S. patent numbers? A I do. Q Do you see the same three U.S. patent numbers listed first there that we had discussed with respect to Plaintiff's Exhibit 443? A Yes. Q I'm sorry, 448. Are these the three patents that are at issue in this lawsuit? A Yes, that's the '683, the '516, and the '172 patent. Q What types of additional documents or other		5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	representatives that are meeting with prospects to try to sell them a solution. Q Any other ways that you know? A Yeah. That's one way. Other ways, through emails at times that, you know, these prospects would send to my sales organizations that I get copied on. And sometimes in situations where you're on a conference call, you know, with a lot of vendors, you know, and the prospect that's looking to buy a solution would generally ask some general questions so that, you know, they give the benefit to all the vendors to hear the answer. And sometimes there may be occasion to hear of a competitor situation that way as well. Q Like the Lawson employees we've heard testimony from, do you also pay attention to industry analyst reports?	

	201	1.01.1	2 mai manochpt bay 0 1/12/2011 3:47.0	,
	1316			1318
1	the RFP process from Lawson consistent with your	1	industry, including the president of ePlus keeps track	
2	understanding of how the RFP process works for	2	of what's going on in the industry.	
3	e-Procurement software?	3	THE COURT: Objection sustained.	
4	A Yes, I believe so.	4	BY MR. STRAPP:	
5	Q When ePlus receives an RFP, does ePlus itself	5	Q All right. Mr. Farber, you heard some testimony	
6	draft a response and ensure that the response that it	6	that individuals at Lawson consider publications from	
7	gives to the RFP is accurate?	7	Gartner, I think that's an industry analyst, to be	
8	A Yes, ePlus would draft the response, yes.	8	some of the most reliable industry publications. Is	
9	Q In addition to industry analyst reports, what	9	that consistent with your understanding as well?	
10	other types of media or publications do you follow to	10	A That's what they said, yes.	
11	try to keep abreast of trends or developments in the	11	THE COURT: The question is: Is it	
12	e-Procurement industry?	12	consistent with your understanding?	
13	A In addition, to analysts reports?	13	THE WITNESS: That Gartner is a widely	
14	Q Correct.	14	recognized	
15	A There's a lot of sources. You know, we do	15	Q And reliable publication?	
16	besides the reports, you get to have briefings with	16	A For the most part.	
17	the analysts. We actually sit down and they disclose	17	Q Is Gartner an industry analyst report that ePlus	
18	some information to you about competition. There's	18	subscribes to?	
19	times where we follow not times. We do follow a	19	A We have.	
20	number of different trade magazines. There's web	20	Q Have you personally reviewed Gartner research	
21	based information such as blogs that are written now	21	reports and industry analyst reports?	
22	in this discipline of procurement sourcing and catalog	22	A I have.	
23	management.	23	Q I'd like you to turn, please, to Plaintiff's	
24	There's the competitors websites that we looked at	24	Exhibit 325.	
25	very often to see what the competitors are doing and	25	A I don't know that I have a 325. Here it is. It's	
	1317			1319
1	try to gain insight based on whatever public	1	out of order. Okay. I got it.	
2	information is available to help us position our	2	Q It's also up on the screen for your reference if	
3	products and solutions.	3	you want to see a larger version there.	
4	Q Do you know whether in these types of publications	4	A Okay.	
5	you've been discussing there's ever been any mention	5	Q Does this appear, Mr. Farber, to be a Gartner	
6	of ePlus or its patents?	6	research report?	
7	A Yes.	7	A Yes.	
8	Q What are you referring to specifically?	8	Q And is this the type of Gartner research report	
9	A There have been authors that have written things	9	that you have reviewed in the past?	
10		10	A Yes.	
11	on blogs, on websites. There have been newspaper articles, trade magazines widely published	11	Q What's the date of this particular Gartner	
12	MR. McDONALD: Your Honor, we already went	12	research report?	
13	through these issues as to foundations for some	13	A This is February 17, 2005.	
14	·	14		
15	exhibit that's been excluded. Now he's talking about		Q What is the title of this report?	
	the same thing. That has been excluded.	15	A Ariba/ePlus settlement could spark more patent	
16	THE COURT: It sounds to me like it. MR. STRAPP: Your Honor, I wasn't planning to	16	lawsuits. Q From reading that title, what do you understand	
	IVIIN. OTINAFF. TOUL FIOLIUL, I WASHI PIAHIHING LO	17		
17		40		
18	go into any detail about these exhibits or show them,	18	the subject matter of this particular report to be?	
18 19	go into any detail about these exhibits or show them, obviously. I was just asking about his personal	19	A On the subject line, it's referring to a	
18 19 20	go into any detail about these exhibits or show them, obviously. I was just asking about his personal knowledge as the president of ePlus, what does he do	19 20	A On the subject line, it's referring to a settlement agreement that Ariba and ePlus had	
18 19 20 21	go into any detail about these exhibits or show them, obviously. I was just asking about his personal knowledge as the president of ePlus, what does he do to keep abreast of industry developments.	19 20 21	A On the subject line, it's referring to a settlement agreement that Ariba and ePlus had pertaining to a certain number of our patents, and	
18 19 20 21 22	go into any detail about these exhibits or show them, obviously. I was just asking about his personal knowledge as the president of ePlus, what does he do to keep abreast of industry developments. THE COURT: What's that got to do with	19 20 21 22	A On the subject line, it's referring to a settlement agreement that Ariba and ePlus had pertaining to a certain number of our patents, and Gartner, you know, is letting people know that it	
18 19 20 21 22 23	go into any detail about these exhibits or show them, obviously. I was just asking about his personal knowledge as the president of ePlus, what does he do to keep abreast of industry developments. THE COURT: What's that got to do with anything in the case?	19 20 21 22 23	A On the subject line, it's referring to a settlement agreement that Ariba and ePlus had pertaining to a certain number of our patents, and Gartner, you know, is letting people know that it could potentially result in some more litigation or	
18 19 20 21 22	go into any detail about these exhibits or show them, obviously. I was just asking about his personal knowledge as the president of ePlus, what does he do to keep abreast of industry developments. THE COURT: What's that got to do with	19 20 21 22	A On the subject line, it's referring to a settlement agreement that Ariba and ePlus had pertaining to a certain number of our patents, and Gartner, you know, is letting people know that it	

recommendations for ISVs. Is ISV a term that's used 1 infringement settlement referenced in the Gartner 2 in the supply chain management industry? report? A The same ones that are at issue here today. A It's used in the computer industry. Q The three patents that are at issue in this case? Q What does it refer to? A That's correct. A It means independent software vendors. Those Q All three of those were at issue in this Ariba vendors that develop and install software. 6 and ePlus litigation? Q Is ePlus an ISV? A Yes, that's correct Q What is the recommendation here at the second O Is Lawson an ISV? 10 sentence of the first page? 10 11 A Starting with investigate, investigate the risk of Q What recommendations is Gartner providing to challenges to your products and whether others have 12 companies like ePlus and Lawson in this particular 12 Gartner research report? 13 infringed on your patents. 13 Q What do you understand that to mean? A What Gartner is recommending is to make sure that A They are giving advice, the research analysts -your innovations are patented, which is the marking 15 MR. McDONALD: Objection, Your Honor, I 16 16 that we talked about earlier, and then do an extensive 17 don't think the witness can interpret the report. review of the functionality of your software against 18 THE COURT: Sustained. 18 patents that are known to be in dispute. MR. McDONALD: Your Honor, we don't need this Q Let's turn to the next page of the document. 19 19 20 20 witness to read this document to us. I object 21 THE COURT: Ladies and gentlemen, this 21 THE COURT: I think that's enough. document is admitted for a limited purpose. Whether 22 MR. STRAPP: I have no further ear questions. 22 or not Ariba and ePlus settled a lawsuit involving the Thank you for your time, Mr. Farber. 23 THE COURT: Cross-examination 24 infringement of this case, I mean of the patents-in-suit in this case, is not one of -- is 25 25 1321 1323 admitted only for the purpose of whether -- for you to 1323 1 to consider as evidence of whether Lawson knew about CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. McDONALD: ePlus and the patents-in-suit in the case in view of Q Good afternoon, Mr. Farber. the fact that one of the witnesses from Lawson EPlus never gave Lawson any notice of these testified about reviewing the Gartner reports as a patents directly before they sued them, did they? 5 regular proposition. 6 You may not conclude from this information Q And so the first time there's a direct 8 that because Ariba thought it might have infringed communication between ePlus and Lawson is when ePlus 9 ePlus' patents and reached a settlement of that matter filed a complaint and served that complaint on Lawson? 10 that Lawson infringes those same patents, but you can A Yes, that's my understanding. That's the way we consider the evidence of whether Lawson knew about 11 11 were instructed to do that. ePlus as a competitor and ePlus' patents, and also in 12 Q That was in May of 2009; is that correct? deciding on some of the as, I'll tell you later, some 13 13 A I believe that's correct, ves. of the defenses that have been offered in the case by Q You talked at the beginning of your testimony 15 Lawson. And those are the limited purposes. about some documents that you said put the patent 15 16 Are there any other requests for limiting number out there in the public so that the public 16 instruction other than what I just gave? 17 17 would see you had these patents numbers. Do you MR. McDONALD: No. Your Honor. Thank you. 18 18 19 THE COURT: All right. 19 A I said that we put the information out because it 20 Q Mr. Farber, I'd like to direct your attention to 20 was our understanding that that's how you have to the bottom of the second page of this Gartner report. 21 21 disseminate the patent, and we put it on documents Do you see that there are some recommendations listed 22 that are publicly available. 23 there in bullet points? Q And those documents that you picked as examples of 23 A Yes. 24 24 those publicly available documents, those are a couple Q I want you to take a look in particular at the of exhibits that were put up on the computer monitors

1352 FARBER - REDIRECT 1354 REDIRECT EXAMINATION A Trade shoes. Information that's, you know, widely 2 BY MR. STRAPP: available and nonrestricted on our websites. Q I'm going to ask Lawson to put back up on the Q For example, at an industry trade show, can anyone screen the press release that was shown to you. walk up, take a product brochure and walk away? Mr. Farber A Absolutely. 5 6 Mr. Farber, what's the purpose of ePlus' press Q Can anyone go to the ePlus website and see the releases generally? Why does ePlus issue press patent numbers marked there? 8 8 9 A A press release is issued to, you know, let the 9 MR. STRAPP: No further questions. industry know what's going on at ePlus and what we 10 THE COURT: All right. You may step down, 10 11 think are notable events. 11 sir Q Do you see at the top of this document there's a 12 (The witness was excused from the witness 12 13 date, July 21, 2003? Do you see that? 13 stand.) 14 A Yes 14 MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, we have a few 15 Q Right above it, it says "market wire." What's 15 housekeeping matters to take care of, a few 16 your understanding of market wire? What does that 16 stipulations to read into the record. If you'd like, 17 imply about where this was disseminated to? 17 I can do that now. THE COURT: The lunches are here. I think 18 A Market wire is a public relations organization 19 that picks up will press releases and then 19 I'll let you-all clean up and get things straightened redistributes them on their own vehicles of 20 out. We'll take one hour for lunch. You can take communication 21 your notebooks with you. 21 Q So who would have been the target audience of a 22 22 (The jury is out.) THE COURT: Do you have something, 23 press release about ePlus' patent and the subject 23 24 matter of the patent? 24 Mr. Robertson, you wanted to give me that I had asked A Well, it would have had a very broad distribution. for or something and I told you to do it after the 1353 1355 FARBER - REDIRECT 1355 Certainly, you know, to ISVs and certain customers examination at the break? that look at the releases. The financial world as 2 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, sir. Two thinks, Your 3 3 Honor. The first issue had to do with this deposition Q This press release specifically mentions one of destination of that was Kristy Oliver. THE COURT: And the issue there was whether the patent numbers that's at issue in this case, 5 doesn't it? The '172? 6 Lawson had designated that part of it on item No. 18, page 29, as a fairness designation or whether you had 7 Q You were asked a few questions by Mr. McDonald MR_ROBERTSON: Yes sir and we have the regarding marking. Do you recall that? 9 10 answer to that question. Q Does ePlus mark any of its products or patent THE COURT: And the answer is? 11 11 MR. ROBERTSON: It was Lawson. And let me 12 literature that is disseminated publicly without 12 restriction? 13 direct you to where you can find it. 13 THE COURT: Do you all agree? 14 14 Q Which particular --15 MR. SCHULTZ: Yes. 15 MR. McDONALD: Objection. This is already 16 THE COURT: All right. 16 17 MR. McDONALD: It was ePlus' counsel that 17 covered. THE COURT: Overruled. asked it during the actual taking of the deposition, 18 18 but we at Lawson actually designated it for the 19 Q Which particular products or product literature 19 20 are marked with a patent that aren't restricted in any 20 21 21 THE COURT: All right. The fact that ePlus 22 A Sales brochures, sales presentations that are 22 asked it but didn't offer it doesn't change the provided at either a prospect's or industry conference 23 fundamental issue, and that is who opened the door at 23 that we speak at. 24 the trial. So this doesn't open the door. 24 MR. McDONALD: We put it in without their

And there's also a case called SEB from the Federal 1 Circuit which has to do with the standard of intent for the inducement infringement, which I understand also includes a reckless disregard for the patent. THE COURT: I want you to give Ms. Haggard 5 6 the citations for those two cases, plus --7 MR. ROBERTSON: Let me be candid with the 8 9 THE COURT: What is it? MR. McDONALD: Akamai. 10 11 THE COURT: Alkamai? 12 MR. ROBERTSON: Alkamai is how it's 13 pronounced. THE COURT: I can't pronounce it. All right. 15 I want you to give her the cites, so I make sure I've read those while I'm working on the instructions. 16 MR. ROBERTSON: The Supreme Court has granted 17 18 a writ of certiorari with respect to this SAB case I just referenced. But the Federal Circuit just came 19 down with a case I think in the last week that said 20 21 that the pendency of a writ of certiorari has no 22 impact whatsoever on what the state of the law is. 23 THE COURT: Why did the Federal Circuit feel compelled to decide that? I think that's been the law 24 25 forever. 1489 MR. ROBERTSON: I think it was because one of 1 the litigants made the argument. THE COURT: I understood that to be the case 3 for as long as I've been practicing law. 5 MR. ROBERTSON: All right. Thank you, Your 6 THE COURT: All right. Thank you all very 8 much. Give the citations to her tonight so she can print those out for me. Give her the books and we'll 9 10 be ready to go. 11 Thank you very much. 12 13 (The proceedings were adjourned at 5:34 p.m.) 14 15 16 17 18 19

20 21

23 24 25

		1490			14
1	IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF VIRGINIA			1492	
<u>2</u> 3	RICHMOND DIVISION		1	PROCEEDINGS	
1			2		
5	:		3	THE CLERK: Civil action number 3:09CV620, ePlus,	
6	ePLUS, INC. : Civil Action No.		4	Incorporated, versus Lawson Software, Incorporated. Mr. Scott	
,	: 3:09CV620		5	L. Robertson, Mr. Craig T. Merritt, Ms. Jennifer A. Albert, and	
,	vs. :		6	Mr. Michael G. Strapp represent the plaintiff.	
3	LAWSON SOFTWARE, INC. : January 13, 2011		7	Mr. Daniel W. McDonald, Mr. Dabney J. Carr, IV, Ms.	
)	:		8	Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, and Mr. William D. Schultz represent	
0			9	the defendant. Are counsel ready to proceed?	
1	COMPLETE TRANSCRIPT OF THE JURY TRIAL		10	MR. ROBERTSON: Plaintiff is, Your Honor. Thank you.	
2 3	BEFORE THE HONORABLE ROBERT E. PAYNE UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE, AND A JURY		11	MR. McDONALD: Yes, Your Honor. Thank you.	
4			12	THE COURT: Do you need to see me about something	
5	APPEARANCES:		13	before the jury comes in?	
-	Scott L. Robertson, Esquire		14	MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, Your Honor. You had asked us to	
6	Michael G. Strapp, Esquire		15		
7	Jennifer A. Albert, Esquire David M. Young, Esquire			take a look at those appendices with respect to our motion on	
	Goodwin Procter, LLP		16	this implementation on a customer-by-customer basis.	
3	901 New York Avenue NW Suite 900		17	THE COURT: Yeah.	
)	Washington, D.C. 20001		18	MR. ROBERTSON: We have done that, and the reason I	
)	Craig T. Merritt, Esquire		19	raised it, Your Honor, is one of the witnesses that's going to	
	Christian & Barton, LLP 909 East Main Street		20	be called this morning is Ms. Hannah Raleigh. You may recall	
	Suite 1200		21	she testified once already. She is involved with Lawson	
!	Richmond, Virginia 23219-3095 Counsel for the plaintiff		22	Professional Services that has to do that has responsibility	
3	Counsel of the plantin		23	for implementation of the Lawson software products, and we're	
1	Peppy Peterson, RPR		24	concerned that she's going to be getting into areas in and	
	Official Court Reporter United States District Court		25	presenting testimony that Lawson is going to contend are	
		1491			1
	1491			1493	
	APPEARANCES: (cont'g)		1	defenses to infringement later that are directly implicated by	
	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire		2	that interrogatory number 24.	
	Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building		3	What I have provided Your Honor with is the	
	1001 Haxall Point		4	appendices that were referenced in the answers to the	
	Richmond, Virginia 23219		5	interrogatories, the transcript from the March 26th hearing,	
	Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire		6	telephonic hearing on the motion to compel, and the relevant	
	Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire		7	citations to the transcript where this issue came up, and I do	
	William D. Schultz, Esquire		8	want to continue to press the motion, Your Honor.	
	Merchant & Gould, PC		9	We do think that the answers, even with the	
	80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		10	appendices, were nowhere near what was called for and what Your	
	Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402		11	Honor directed Lawson to do in response to that.	
	30.02			'	
			12	If I might just, Your Honor, you may recall that	
			13	these appendices that are being referenced were provided to	
!			14	ePlus three months before the motion to compel was presented,	
			15	and the appendices do not respond to the interrogatory as	
			16	represented by counsel for Lawson.	
			17	Indeed, if you look at some of the appendices, for	
			18	example	
			19	THE COURT: Is A appendix A?	
			20	MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, sir. Under the tab December 23,	
			21	2009, response to interrogatory number yeah, A is one.	
)			22	THE COURT: March 26th is the first tab, the	
!			23	transcript, and then there's an A behind that. Is that	
! !			23 24	transcript, and then there's an A behind that. Is that appendix A or not?	

should I try this, should I not try this, I'm having some THE COURT: Okay, done. Now we don't need to talk 1 2 issues here, can you help us out, and we'll take a look at about anything else. Stay with the accused products. that. Those are always phone calls or site visits, sometimes I'm going to ask you, or I'm going to turn now to the item master database -they come up and see us. Q I'm going to ask you a couple of questions about Lawson generally 6 -- and ask you some questions about that. 6 A Sure. Uh-huh. Q What kinds of products does Lawson sell? When Lawson sells its software to its customers, is there A Software and then services to help service that software any item data in the item master database? No. there's not. 10 and then clearly the maintenance. 10 11 Q Does Lawson sell computer systems? Why does Lawson sell it that way, with no item data in it? A No, it does not. 12 Essentially we don't know what the customers are going to 12 Q Does Lawson sell any kind of computer hardware? want to have in the database. It's configurable in a variety 13 13 14 Q I'm going to ask you a few questions about Lawson system 15 THE COURT: Essentially, you don't know; that's the 15 foundation 16 answer. Keep the question and the answer -- and the best way 16 17 to keep an examination moving is for you to take control of the 18 Q At a high level, what is LSF? 18 questions and not be -- we don't need a general dissertation of things. We need to have the questions asked and answered. A Lawson system foundation, it is a basis for the 4GL. 19 19 Lawson 4GL applications such as purchase order, requisitions or Q Would item master work if it included only items from a 20 21 RQ, and inventory control. They need that in order to operate, 21 single vendor? but not only do they need it to operate it, they need it in 22 22 order to actually be compiled. Q Would item master work if it included only items that were 23 23 24 The programming language by itself my developers actually 24 already owned by the customer? work in is an extension of COBOL but doesn't always necessarily 25 A Yes. 25 1507 1509 look like COBOL. The program files, when you look at it, is Q Can item master be stored in a local database at the 1 completely dispersed through a variety of things, and LSF pulls customer's location? it all together into an actual COBOL program. We don't A Yes, it may. 3 actually see that. That's a machine that does that. Q Can item master include item records for items owned by Q Other than -- are Lawson software modules other than the the customer? accused products in this case also hosted on top of LSE? Α Yes. 6 A That is correct. Can item master records include a customer's part number? Q Can you give me a few examples of modules that are hosted on LSF other than the accused products in this case? Can item master records include the manufacturer or 10 A When I talked about the financial suite and the HR suite 10 supplier's catalog or part number? 11 11 THE COURT: Why are we getting into this? It's hard Do item master records include a default unit of measure? 12 12 13 enough to follow this technical material without getting into 13 something that isn't an issue. Let's just stay with what's at 14 Do item master records include an item description? 15 issue and get right to the point, okay? That doesn't make any 15 A Yes it does 16 difference what else is hosted. Q Do item master records include the quantity of items 17 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Well, I think it goes to the fact available in the customer-owned inventory? 17 that LSF -- what are the accused products and that LSF works 18 18 A For stock items, ves. 19 with things other that 19 Q Do item master records include price? 20 MR. ROBERTSON: I'll stipulate that LSF works with 20 21 the other products as long as you stipulate it works with the MS. STOLL-DeBELL: If we can go to PX-361. 21 MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I'm going to object. 22 22 23 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think we do. 23 This is a demonstrative that Dr. Weaver did that was never THE COURT: Do you or not? introduced. This witness -- so it's not in evidence. 24 24

MS. STOLL-DeBELL: We do.

25

THE COURT: Could I see it?

	156	5	156
	CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT 1566		CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT 1568
1	THE COURT: Can you tell?	1	THE COURT: In view of what you said earlier,
2	THE WITNESS: I can tell.	2	whose software is providing the whole page?
3	THE COURT: Now the next question is how do	3	THE WITNESS: The whole page, Your Honor, is
4	you tell because that's the foundational question.	4	actually being constructed by two parties. You've got
5	Q How do you tell?	5	the very actually, three parties. You've got in
6	A How do you tell? When we open up a window, which	6	this case Internet Explorer is done by Microsoft.
7	is what's occurred here, when you have selected, in	7	That's creating the blue bar and the borders around
8	this case I believe it's Staples link, a brand new web	8	it. Right below that is Lawson. So you have the
9	page is opened up. And there's a frame put on that.	9	Lawson logo. All we're putting up is an image of that
10	That frame is much like a picture frame. In this	10	and it enters blank space.
11	case, really closer to a digital picture frame.	11	THE COURT: Whose software is being used to
12	So the outside of the frame looks like the frames	12	enable me to view this?
13	in any of the pictures here. You can put a label on	13	THE WITNESS: To enable you to view it? It
14	that frame. The label is Lawson. We happen to put	14	would be Microsoft. It's Internet Explorer in this
15	our logo, our brand, always with Punchout since we've	15	particular example. That's the browser that's being
16	come out with that product always in the upper	16	used.
17	left-hand corner.	17	THE COURT: That's not what I'm asking.
18	Everything below that is the picture. So we have	18	THE WITNESS: Sir, I didn't understand then.
19	created the frame, but we don't care what happens	19	THE COURT: Do I have to have one of the
20	inside of that picture. At that point everything	20	Lawson systems in order to see what's on this screen?
21	below that is being run by and controlled by the	21	THE WITNESS: To use Punchout, yes.
22	vendor.	22	THE COURT: All right. Now I understand.
23	Q Okay. So in this slide you can see there's a list	23	
24	of categories?	24	Thank you. THE WITNESS: It would help maybe, Your
25	A Yes.	25	
23	A 165.	23	Honor Punchout is what opens up
	450	7	455
	156' CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT 1567		156 CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT 1569
	CHRISTOFFIERSON - DIRECT 1307		
1	O Are you saving that that is controlled by the	1	
1	Q Are you saying that that is controlled by the	1	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object.
2	vendor?	2	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered.
2	vendor? A Correct.	2 3	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay.
2 3 4	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson?	2 3 4	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my
2 3 4 5	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct.	2 3 4 5	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question.
2 3 4 5 6	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the	2 3 4 5 6	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually.
2 3 4 5 6 7	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search?	2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL:
2 3 4 5 6	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the	2 3 4 5 6	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually.
2 3 4 5 6 7	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson? A Correct.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's Punchout product?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q Okay. If we can go to the page ending in 1269.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's Punchout product? A Yes, it is.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q Okay. If we can go to the page ending in 1269. It's a couple pages ahead. What is this showing?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's Punchout product? A Yes, it is. Q Okay. Can a customer use Stapleslink.com without
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q Okay. If we can go to the page ending in 1269. It's a couple pages ahead. What is this showing? A In this case, they have selected some paper. And	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's Punchout product? A Yes, it is. Q Okay. Can a customer use Stapleslink.com without having the Punchout product?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q Okay. If we can go to the page ending in 1269. It's a couple pages ahead. What is this showing? A In this case, they have selected some paper. And you can start seeing the item description, more	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's Punchout product? A Yes, it is. Q Okay. Can a customer use Stapleslink.com without having the Punchout product? A I do not know.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q Okay. If we can go to the page ending in 1269. It's a couple pages ahead. What is this showing? A In this case, they have selected some paper. And you can start seeing the item description, more information about that particular product.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's Punchout product? A Yes, it is. Q Okay. Can a customer use Stapleslink.com without having the Punchout product? A I do not know. MR. ROBERTSON: No objection.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q Okay. If we can go to the page ending in 1269. It's a couple pages ahead. What is this showing? A In this case, they have selected some paper. And you can start seeing the item description, more information about that particular product. Q Is it the vendor software that's providing that item description and additional detail regarding that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's Punchout product? A Yes, it is. Q Okay. Can a customer use Stapleslink.com without having the Punchout product? A I do not know. MR. ROBERTSON: No objection. Q I think we're done with that line of questioning
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q Okay. If we can go to the page ending in 1269. It's a couple pages ahead. What is this showing? A In this case, they have selected some paper. And you can start seeing the item description, more information about that particular product. Q Is it the vendor software that's providing that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's Punchout product? A Yes, it is. Q Okay. Can a customer use Stapleslink.com without having the Punchout product? A I do not know. MR. ROBERTSON: No objection. Q I think we're done with that line of questioning so I'm going to transition again for you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q Okay. If we can go to the page ending in 1269. It's a couple pages ahead. What is this showing? A In this case, they have selected some paper. And you can start seeing the item description, more information about that particular product. Q Is it the vendor software that's providing that item description and additional detail regarding that product? A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's Punchout product? A Yes, it is. Q Okay. Can a customer use Stapleslink.com without having the Punchout product? A I do not know. MR. ROBERTSON: No objection. Q I think we're done with that line of questioning so I'm going to transition again for you. A Sure. Q While you take a drink.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	vendor? A Correct. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q We can go to the next page. And within the picture frame, do you see results of a search? A What I see is they have drilled down into the catagory further. Q Is it the vendors software that's providing that drill down of catagory? A Yes. Q And not Lawson? A Correct. Q Okay. If we can go to the page ending in 1269. It's a couple pages ahead. What is this showing? A In this case, they have selected some paper. And you can start seeing the item description, more information about that particular product. Q Is it the vendor software that's providing that item description and additional detail regarding that product?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I just object. The question has been answered. THE WITNESS: Okay. THE COURT: You may have objected to my question. MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I think he did actually. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Q Okay. Are there some of these Punchout vendor websites that customers can go to without using Punchout? A Can you say that again? Q Yes. So, for example, Staples link, is that one of the Punchout vendors that can be used with Lawson's Punchout product? A Yes, it is. Q Okay. Can a customer use Stapleslink.com without having the Punchout product? A I do not know. MR. ROBERTSON: No objection. Q I think we're done with that line of questioning so I'm going to transition again for you.

CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT 1570 CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT 1572 THE COURT: What he thought is the irrelevant A May 10, 2009 Q Is that when you first learned about the law suit to this case except with respect to the intent element that ePlus had filed against Lawson? of indirect infringement; is that right? MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Yes. Q What did you do when you learned that ePlus had 5 THE COURT: This information can be 5 6 filed suit against Lawson for patent infringement? 6 considered by you, ladies and gentlemen, only in A What I first did was I got the three patents and deciding whether or not a certain element of in 8 reviewed those, read those, direction infringement has been met, and that is 9 Q What did you think when you finished reading those whether there was an intent to have an infringement And so you can consider it for that purpose and that 10 10 11 MR. ROBERTSON: Objection, Your Honor. This 11 purpose alone. And I'll give you some more is calling for a legal conclusion and it's --12 instructions later about what indirect infringement 12 13 THE COURT: I'm sorry? 13 14 MR. ROBERTSON: It's calling for a legal 14 But for your purposes, you can just keynote 15 conclusion. Your Honor, and it's not relevant. 15 this testimony of what his reaction was goes to the 16 THE COURT: What did he think? Is that the intent to indirectly infringe or to have indirect 17 question? 17 infringement. Excuse me. Go ahead. 18 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Yes, what did he think Q Can you go ahead and answer the question? MR. ROBERTSON: It's a little vague and 19 19 A Can you restate the question. It's been awhile 20 20 Q Sure. After you read the patents, what was you THE COURT: Well, I think maybe that's the 21 first reaction? 21 A My first reaction was that it didn't appear as 22 right objection. Sustained 22 though we were actually doing that, the three patents. 23 We have to have a more precise question to 23 24 understand whether it's objectionable or not. Q Why did you think it didn't appear that you were MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Okav. doing what was in the three patents? 25 1571 1573 CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT BY MS_STOLL-DeBELL: MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, now I'm going to Q After reading the patents, did you think Lawson object. This calls for a legal conclusion and an 3 had a problem with these patents? 3 expert opinion. MR. ROBERTSON: Objection. That's an MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Your Honor, it doesn't. I'm asking him what he thought. I'm not asking him 5 important question and that's leading. 5 THE COURT: Well, it is. Sustained. for his opinion. I'm not asking him about the claims. 6 BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: THE COURT: When you asked him what he 7 8 Q What was your first reaction after reading the thought, why isn't that asking him for an opinion? MS_STOLL-DeBELL: Well I suppose it is a 10 MR. ROBERTSON: Objection, vague and lay opinion on some level, but Mr. Robertson asked him 11 ambiguous. 11 what Lawson as a company did after this lawsuit was 12 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Your Honor, I'm trying -filed. And Mr. Christopherson was involved in that, THE COURT: I guess my basic inquiry here is 13 and I'm just trying to inquire further into the issue 13 why is it that what he thinks is relevant? To what 14 issue does it go that this jury has to decide? That's THE COURT: What he said was he didn't think 15 15 16 the question. So just name the issue that it goes to 16 that Lawson practiced the patent. That's what his 17 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: It goes to the intent 17 reaction was. 18 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Yes. 18 element of indirect infringement. And Mr. Robertson THE COURT: And you want to know why he 19 actually asked Mr. Christopherson about this same 19 topic when he put him on the stand in his case. And 20 thought that? 20 21 21 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Yes. so it goes to that. 22 MR. ROBERTSON: I didn't ask him anything 22 THE COURT: You can consider that for the about what he thought or his reaction or anything. I same limited purpose, ladies and gentlemen. 23 23 just asked him if he was aware that a lawsuit was 24 BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: filed and if he had notice since that date Q Why did you think that Lawson was doing something

CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT 1574 1576 Q Did you have a meeting with your team members different than what was in the patents? A Keep in mind, this is the first initial look at regarding the lawsuit? the patents. Some of the key things I was noticing A Yes. were catalogs and what I was going back to was the Q Did they agree with you? state of where catalogs were back in the mid '90s or MR. ROBERTSON: Objection, Your Honor. 5 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Let me ask a better 6 around the time the patents were filed. And in 6 looking at screens, for instance, and they were 7 auestion. mentioning page numbers from catalogs. Very much like 8 THE COURT: Yes. She's going to ask a 8 9 a printed catalog except they turned it into an 9 different question. 10 electronic form. That was the first thing. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: 10 11 Q Why did you think that was different from what 11 Q Did they agree with you that what Lawson was doing 12 was different than the patents? 12 Lawson was doing? 13 MR. ROBERTSON: Objection, Your Honor. 13 MR. ROBERTSON: Objection, Your Honor, It There's a claim construction in this case with respect 14 still calls for a legal conclusion, and it's 14 15 to catalog, and now we're asking the lay witness to 15 inappropriate expert testimony, and it's hearsay. 16 opine on what his understanding of a catalog is. It 16 THE COURT: It's sustained as hearsay. It's 17 doesn't have any relevancy to this case. 17 offered for the truth of the matter. So it doesn't 18 THE COURT: You're getting into expert have any nonhearsay use. BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: 19 testimony, and he wasn't qualified as an expert, and 19 20 what you're doing is you're offering it without a 20 Q Was it your recommendation that Lawson not make report or anything. And he's involved in in-house 21 anv changes --21 22 THE COURT: What did you do after this? Ask 22 development of the systems and knows about them, and him. Let him testify. 23 he can be qualified as a person who's an expert, but 23 24 24 Q What did you do after you read the patents? MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Your Honor, first of all. A I'll provided recommendation that in my belief, my 25 1575 1577 CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT CHRISTOPHERSON - DIRECT he's just testifying in his capacity as an employee reading, we weren't doing that patent, first, and that for Lawson. So I don't think there was a requirement they didn't need to do any changes with the software 3 for him to do an expert report. 3 that was currently available THE COURT: If he's giving expert testimony, MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I have no further 5 if he' testifying as an expert for Lawson, he has to 5 questions right now. Your Honor. THE COURT: All right. Cross-examination. 6 give a report. I don't care whether he's an employee 6 7 8 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: He wasn't professionally **CROSS-EXAMINATION** BY MR ROBERTSON: 9 retained to give expert testimony. 10 THE COURT: You can't have an employee Q Let's start with that last topic first if we professionally retained or otherwise give expert could, Mr. Christopherson. 11 11 12 testimony without a report. 12 13 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Okav. I don't think it 13 Q You did something else, didn't you, sir, besides matters because I don't think I'm asking him for making the recommendation that no changes would be expert testimony. I want to -- I think it goes to the made to the software? 15 15 A I'm not sure what you're referring to, sir. 16 16 17 THE COURT: You're just asking him whether he 17 Q Lawson went out and sought a legal opinion with respect to these patents, didn't they, sir? 18 thought Lawson did something different. 18 19 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Yes, were they different. 19 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Objection, Your Honor. I 20 THE COURT: Okay. Why don't you ask him 20 don't think it's appropriate to get into whether we 21 21 got an opinion or not. It's not relevant. 22 BY MS. STOLL-DeBELL: 22 MR. ROBERTSON: It goes to the whole intent Q Did you think Lawson was doing something different 23 issue, Your Honor, under the Broadcomm v. Qualcomm 23 than the patents? 24 24 A Yes. 25 MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Your Honor, it goes to

	1786		1788
1	instructions that we think will be appropriate.	1	
2	THE COURT: Several? How about one good one?	2	
3	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: One with many facets, Your	3	
4	Honor.	4	
5	THE COURT: Listen, I'm going to make you sit	5	
6	on the jury. I think every lawyer ought to have to	6	
7	sit on a jury and ought to have to listen to these	7	
8	instructions and try to figure out what do they mean.	8	
9	Because if you read them from the jury's standpoint,	9	
10	particularly these model instructions in the patent	10	
11	area, what they're doing is nobody has really made	11	
12	a real good effort to simplify them yet.	12	
13	Judge Spencer did better in SAP in	13	
14	simplifying the instructions than almost anybody I've	14	
15	ever seen, but there have with some legal changes	15	
16	since that time that prohibit me from adopting them	16	
17	full scale.	17	
18	All right. That takes care of them. I'm not	18	
19	real hopeful that you're going to get your evidence or	19	
20	I don't think you ought to be hopeful that you're	20	
21	going to get that evidence in, Mr. Robertson, because	21	
22	it seems to me it invites the jury to speculate and	22	
23	it's a problem, I think.	23	
24	MR. ROBERTSON: I understand, Your Honor.	24	
25	We're also concerned about prejudice given the fact we	25	
	1787		

1787

- 1 proffered that in good faith when it came up with the
- witness that he had a lay opinion as to his intent. I
- thought it was relevant then because his lay opinion 3
- as to the intent I didn't think was very persuasive,
- but if you go get a legal opinion on these issues that
- 6 obviously involve the patents, and then you make the
- conscious decision not to disclose it, I think that's
- part of the circumstantial evidence they can consider.
- 9 I understand Your Honor's ruling.
- THE COURT: I haven't rules. 10
- MR. ROBERTSON: I understand Your Honor's 11
- suggestion which way you might rule, but you're going 12
- 13 to be fair and read the papers.
- 14 THE COURT: I thought maybe if I gave you all
- 15 some insight into where I was right now since we're on
- 16 the fly that your arguments might be better informed
- in the morning, just as my thinking will be better informed if I read what you-all tendered for me to
- 19
- 20 Thank you so much for the overnight present.
- 21 I appreciate it.

22 23

18

(The proceedings were adjourned at 5:26 p.m.)

24

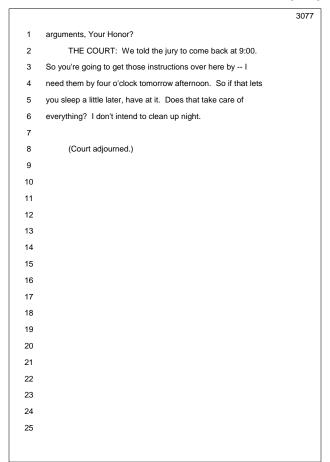
25

		2797			279
1	IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT		1	PROCEEDINGS	
2	FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF VIRGINIA RICHMOND DIVISION		2		
4			3	THE CLERK: Civil action number 3:09CV00620, ePlus,	
5	:		4	Incorporated, versus Lawson Software, Incorporated. Mr. Scott	
6	ePLUS, INC. : Civil Action No.		5	L. Robertson, Mr. Craig T. Merritt, Ms. Jennifer A. Albert, and	
7	: 3:09CV620 vs. :		6	Mr. Michael G. Strapp represent the plaintiffs.	
	:		7	Mr. Daniel W. McDonald, Mr. Dabney J. Carr, IV, Ms.	
8	LAWSON SOFTWARE, INC. : January 21, 2011 :		8	Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Mr. William D. Schultz, and Ms. Rachel	
9			9	Hughey represent the defendant. Are counsel ready to proceed?	
10 11	COMPLETE TRANSCRIPT OF THE JURY TRIAL		10	MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, Your Honor.	
12	BEFORE THE HONORABLE ROBERT E. PAYNE		11	MR. McDONALD: Yes, Your Honor.	
13 14	UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE, AND A JURY		12	THE COURT: All right. We'll take plaintiff's JMOL	
15	APPEARANCES:		13	motion first.	
15	Scott L. Robertson, Esquire		14	MR. ROBERTSON: Good morning, Your Honor.	
16	Michael G. Strapp, Esquire		15	THE COURT: Good morning.	
17	Jennifer A. Albert, Esquire David M. Young, Esquire		16	MR. ROBERTSON: I'm going to be arguing plaintiff's	
18	Goodwin Procter, LLP 901 New York Avenue NW		17	judgment as a matter of law with respect to infringement, and	
10	Suite 900		18	Ms. Albert will be addressing plaintiff's judgment as a matter	
19 20	Washington, D.C. 20001		19	of law with respect to the invalidity issues.	
20	Craig T. Merritt, Esquire Christian & Barton, LLP		20	Your Honor, Rule 50 provides that judgment as a	
21	909 East Main Street Suite 1200		21	matter of law may be granted when a reasonable jury would not	
22	Richmond, Virginia 23219-3095		22	have a legally sufficient evidentiary basis to find for the	
23	Counsel for the plaintiff		23	party Lawson on that issue. ePlus moves for JMOL that Lawson	
24	Peppy Peterson, RPR		24	infringes all the asserted claims of the patents-in-suit, both	
25	Official Court Reporter United States District Court		25	directly and indirectly, both through inducement of	
		2798			
					280
1	APPEARANCES: (cont'g)		1	infringement and contributory infringement.	28
1 2	APPEARANCES: (cont'g) Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire		1	infringement and contributory infringement. I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims,	28
2	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP				28
2	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building		2	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims,	28
2	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point		2	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that	28
	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building		2 3 4	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for	28
2 3 4	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219		2 3 4 5	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this	28
2 3 4 5	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire		2 3 4 5	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by	28
2 3 4 5	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC		2 3 4 5 6 7	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in	28
2 3 4 5	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street		2 3 4 5 6 7 8	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that	28
2 3 4 5 6	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC		2 3 4 5 6 7 8	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect	28
2 3 4 5 6 7	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions.	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a vendor to bring some clarity to what the Court intended when it	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 113	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a vendor to bring some clarity to what the Court intended when it gave its instruction with respect to what a catalog is.	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a vendor to bring some clarity to what the Court intended when it gave its instruction with respect to what a catalog is. It did not mean, as the defendant contended, that the item data associated with the catalog could not be selected	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a vendor to bring some clarity to what the Court intended when it gave its instruction with respect to what a catalog is. It did not mean, as the defendant contended, that the item data associated with the catalog could not be selected or had to be selected by the customer or modified or deleted or	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a vendor to bring some clarity to what the Court intended when it gave its instruction with respect to what a catalog is. It did not mean, as the defendant contended, that the item data associated with the catalog could not be selected or had to be selected by the customer or modified or deleted or reformatted or be an entire catalog. That was never intended	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a vendor to bring some clarity to what the Court intended when it gave its instruction with respect to what a catalog is. It did not mean, as the defendant contended, that the item data associated with the catalog could not be selected or had to be selected by the customer or modified or deleted or reformatted or be an entire catalog. That was never intended by the Court, and its revised published-by-a-vendor	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a vendor to bring some clarity to what the Court intended when it gave its instruction with respect to what a catalog is. It did not mean, as the defendant contended, that the item data associated with the catalog could not be selected or had to be selected by the customer or modified or deleted or reformatted or be an entire catalog. That was never intended by the Court, and its revised published-by-a-vendor construction made that clear, and I think the arguments made on	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a vendor to bring some clarity to what the Court intended when it gave its instruction with respect to what a catalog is. It did not mean, as the defendant contended, that the item data associated with the catalog could not be selected or had to be selected by the customer or modified or deleted or reformatted or be an entire catalog. That was never intended by the Court, and its revised published-by-a-vendor construction made that clear, and I think the arguments made on that, the non-infringement arguments that were based on that	28
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a vendor to bring some clarity to what the Court intended when it gave its instruction with respect to what a catalog is. It did not mean, as the defendant contended, that the item data associated with the catalog could not be selected or had to be selected by the customer or modified or deleted or reformatted or be an entire catalog. That was never intended by the Court, and its revised published-by-a-vendor construction made that clear, and I think the arguments made on that, the non-infringement arguments that were based on that have no sound footing in the record on this case.	28
2345678	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I'm not going to go through all the asserted claims, Your Honor. I know Your Honor is familiar with them, and that would just take up too much time, and I know we're pressed for time here this morning with the Court's schedule this afternoon, but let me hit a high point, first start off by saying, we contend that the defendants non-infringement case in this proceeding has been really based on misdirection, that they have ignored the Court's claim construction with respect to catalog. They rewrote the provision for published by a vendor to suit their manufactured non-infringement positions. It required the Court, I think midcourse through this case, to issue the instruction with respect to published by a vendor to bring some clarity to what the Court intended when it gave its instruction with respect to what a catalog is. It did not mean, as the defendant contended, that the item data associated with the catalog could not be selected or had to be selected by the customer or modified or deleted or reformatted or be an entire catalog. That was never intended by the Court, and its revised published-by-a-vendor construction made that clear, and I think the arguments made on that, the non-infringement arguments that were based on that	28

		2011.0	1.21	Trial Transcript Day 12 1/21/2011 8:22:00 PM
		2965		2967
1	THE COURT: Moving to 26, there is an objection		1	relying on this SEB case, Your Honor, which is an outlier case
2	there. I thought you all worked out a lot of stuff.		2	talking about deliberate indifference. The facts of that case
3	Substantial progress you made who was it that represented		3	are very different than what we are talking about here.
4	there was substantial progress going on? You don't have to		4	In that case, the defendant actually copied the
5	answer that question. You plead guilty?		5	patentee's product. They sent it to their manufacturer, and
6	MR. MERRITT: I do. I was sent down the hall to		6	they copied every feature of it. Then they went and had a
7	check. I was assured, and they looked like they were working.		7	patent infringement or an opinion done, and they didn't tell
8	THE COURT: All right, 26.		8	the patent attorney that they had copied the patentee's
9	3 , 1		9	product.
10	(Discussion off the record.)		10	And in that case, the Federal Circuit found that they
11	(Stabbassian et alle reserva)		11	had acted with reckless disregard for the patent rights by
12	THE COURT: Okay, 26.		12	copying the product and then having a search done and not
13	MR. ROBERTSON: Let me raise one issue, and then I'll		13	telling their patent attorney that they copped it. In that
14	let Lawson raise the other issues. The things that are struck		14	case, the Federal Circuit found that they basically did know
15	here about I'm sorry, I'm down about		15	about the patent in that case because of those bad acts.
16	THE COURT: Let's go to about the eighth line down,		16	We don't have those facts here, Your Honor, and I
17	acts that constitute.		17	think this reckless disregard standard is confusing. As Mr.
18	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: So, Your Honor, with that, I think		18	Robertson noted, the Supreme Court has granted cert on that
19	the Federal Circuit held in DSU Medical Corporation that intent		19	case, and I just don't think it's good law, and I don't think
20	for indirect infringement requires an intent to cause the		20	it makes sense to put it in this case.
21	actual infringement, not the acts that constitute infringement.		21	MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, it is the Federal
22	THE COURT: What is the difference?		22	Circuit's most recent pronouncement on this case. They didn't
23	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: You'd have to actually know about		23	announce the standard based on the facts. They announced the
24	a patent and intend to cause the infringement as opposed to		24	standard can be reckless disregard, and I did raise this with
25	intend to just cause something that you don't know is an		25	Your Honor before. A case that's on certiori is still the law
		2966		2968
1	infringement.		1	of the land until and if and until the Supreme Court
2	So I just took out the acts that constitute, because		2	overturns it.
3	that is the holding of the DSU Medical Corp. It was actually		3	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: It is one case, Your Honor,
4	an en banc decision from the Federal Circuit to resolve a		4	talking about
5	conflict in their law, and they held exactly that, that the		5	THE COURT: Excuse me. Reckless disregard has always
6	intent is to cause		6	been as far as I know, the concept of willful blindness,
7	THE COURT: That's what the next clause says. It		7	deliberate indifference, all of those meld together and are
8	says you are not reading the whole thing. You are just		8	components that typically, in the law of intent, have been
9	editing out something. Cause the acts that constitute direct		9	considered have been appropriately considered as factors in
10	infringement, comma, that Lawson knew of the patent and Lawson	۱ ا	10	the analysis.
11	knew or should have known that its actions would lead to actual		11	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Your Honor, that may be true, but
12	infringement. I mean, that seems to me to do		12	it doesn't fit the facts of this case. We don't have any
13	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I'll withdraw that redline.		13	copying here. In fact, as you know, Lawson has been selling
14	THE COURT: Okay.		14	these products since the 1980s. There's just no facts that are
15	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: I'll put my horse back in the		15	even anywhere close to the facts that they looked at in the SEB
16	barn, Your Honor.		16	case that would support instructing the jury on reckless
17	THE COURT: That's a good thing to do. A good		17	disregard here.
18	horsewoman knows when to stable a mount.		18	THE COURT: This case says, this Court has made
19	All right, now, do you want to add the underscored		19	clear, however, that inducement requires a showing of specific
	part here in your suggestion, Ms. Stoll-DeBell?		20	intent to encourage another's infringement. As other Courts
20	part note in your ouggestion, the oten become			
20 21	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Yes, sir.		21	have observed, specific intent in the civil context is not so
				have observed, specific intent in the civil context is not so narrow as to allow an accused wrongdoer to actively disregard a
21	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Yes, sir.		21	
21 22	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Yes, sir. MR. ROBERTSON: I mean this appears argumentative to		21 22	narrow as to allow an accused wrongdoer to actively disregard a
21 22 23	MS. STOLL-DeBELL: Yes, sir. MR. ROBERTSON: I mean this appears argumentative to me, Your Honor, and I don't know. Is there a case that says		21 22 23	narrow as to allow an accused wrongdoer to actively disregard a known risk that an element of the offense exists.

		.011.01.21	
		3049	3
1	MR. ROBERTSON: I apologize. I will get that	1	reversed, we don't want that Lawson system foundation and
2	to you.	2	process flow included on the verdict form to indicate that in
3	THE COURT: Get it to him, and we'll deal	3	any way they should be included in an injunction or damages.
4	with that.	4	THE COURT: Why wouldn't they be if they infringed?
5	All right. Now, we have a verdict form. So	5	The Lawson system foundation/process flow has been defined to
6	we're going to take a break.	6	be the inventory control, requisition, and purchase order
7		7	modules.
8	(Recess taken.)	8	MR. CARR: That's incorrect, Your Honor. Those are
9		9	the foundations upon which those three modules, IC, RQ, and PO
10		10	set. That is the LSF and process flow are the foundation below
11		11	those modules which Dr. Weaver has not asserted infringe, and I
12		12	don't think there's any disagreement with that.
13		13	MR. ROBERTSON: No, there is disagreement about that.
14		14	THE COURT: Give me that yellow chart. Give me that
15		15	slide that he testified from.
16		16	MR. ROBERTSON: We might not have it I don't know
17		17	that we have that here. The testimony was, Your Honor, that
18		18	the core technology, for example, inventory control,
19		19	requisition, and purchase order are necessary to run on top of
20		20	Lawson system foundation and process flow. It's undisputed.
21		21	Even Lawson's witnesses testified you can't run those three
22		22	modules without having it on LSF and process flow, and that's
23		23	part of the infringing configurations. That's how the
24		24	testimony came in through Dr. Weaver in each instance.
25		25	Remember that bill always started out
		3050	3
1	THE COURT: All right. Do we have the verdict forms?	1	THE COURT: Basically what you're talking about is
2	I've got my copy. Are you all in agreement on these forms?	2	
_			the Lawson system foundation process flow operating with
3	MR. CARR: Your Honor, we have a few changes to the,	3	the Lawson system foundation process flow operating with inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules;
3 4	MR. CARR: Your Honor, we have a few changes to the, I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some	3 4	
			inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules;
4	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some	4	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right?
4 5	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not.	4 5	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing
4 5 6	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you?	4 5 6	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk
4 5 6 7	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes.	4 5 6 7	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be
4 5 6 7 8	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number	4 5 6 7 8	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it.
4 5 6 7 8 9	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that?	4 5 6 7 8 9	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr.
4 5 6 7 8 9	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes.	4 5 6 7 8 9	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the reason for that is because it would otherwise be duplicative	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with other Lawson software solutions, and we're not looking to
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the reason for that is because it would otherwise be duplicative because some of the later configurations have at least those	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with other Lawson software solutions, and we're not looking to enjoin Lawson system foundation and process flow when it's
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the reason for that is because it would otherwise be duplicative because some of the later configurations have at least those three things. So we're in agreement on that.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with other Lawson software solutions, and we're not looking to enjoin Lawson system foundation and process flow when it's operating with those other modules if it's not operating in an
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the reason for that is because it would otherwise be duplicative because some of the later configurations have at least those three things. So we're in agreement on that. We believe that the words Lawson system foundation,	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with other Lawson software solutions, and we're not looking to enjoin Lawson system foundation and process flow when it's operating with those other modules if it's not operating in an infringing configuration. Remember, you can put a lot of
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the reason for that is because it would otherwise be duplicative because some of the later configurations have at least those three things. So we're in agreement on that. We believe that the words Lawson system foundation, LSF/process flow, should also come out, because those modules	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with other Lawson software solutions, and we're not looking to enjoin Lawson system foundation and process flow when it's operating with those other modules if it's not operating in an infringing configuration. Remember, you can put a lot of different modules on that foundation.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the reason for that is because it would otherwise be duplicative because some of the later configurations have at least those three things. So we're in agreement on that. We believe that the words Lawson system foundation, LSF/process flow, should also come out, because those modules are not accused of infringing and that if it reads just	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with other Lawson software solutions, and we're not looking to enjoin Lawson system foundation and process flow when it's operating with those other modules if it's not operating in an infringing configuration. Remember, you can put a lot of different modules on that foundation. THE COURT: Won't, after a comma, flow, comma,
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the reason for that is because it would otherwise be duplicative because some of the later configurations have at least those three things. So we're in agreement on that. We believe that the words Lawson system foundation, LSF/process flow, should also come out, because those modules are not accused of infringing and that if it reads just inventory control requisition and purchase order modules, that is simpler and more straightforward for the jury, and that's	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with other Lawson software solutions, and we're not looking to enjoin Lawson system foundation and process flow when it's operating with those other modules if it's not operating in an infringing configuration. Remember, you can put a lot of different modules on that foundation. THE COURT: Won't, after a comma, flow, comma, operating with inventory control, requisition, and purchase
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the reason for that is because it would otherwise be duplicative because some of the later configurations have at least those three things. So we're in agreement on that. We believe that the words Lawson system foundation, LSF/process flow, should also come out, because those modules are not accused of infringing and that if it reads just inventory control requisition and purchase order modules, that is simpler and more straightforward for the jury, and that's the way it ought to read.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just — I did talk — THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with other Lawson software solutions, and we're not looking to enjoin Lawson system foundation and process flow when it's operating with those other modules if it's not operating in an infringing configuration. Remember, you can put a lot of different modules on that foundation. THE COURT: Won't, after a comma, flow, comma, operating with inventory control, requisition, and purchase order.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the reason for that is because it would otherwise be duplicative because some of the later configurations have at least those three things. So we're in agreement on that. We believe that the words Lawson system foundation, LSF/process flow, should also come out, because those modules are not accused of infringing and that if it reads just inventory control requisition and purchase order modules, that is simpler and more straightforward for the jury, and that's the way it ought to read. EPlus disagrees with that. One concern we have is	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with other Lawson software solutions, and we're not looking to enjoin Lawson system foundation and process flow when it's operating with those other modules if it's not operating in an infringing configuration. Remember, you can put a lot of different modules on that foundation. THE COURT: Won't, after a comma, flow, comma, operating with inventory control, requisition, and purchase order. MR. ROBERTSON: Just so that there's THE COURT: Won't that do it?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	I guess it's ePlus's second revised proposed verdict form, some of which we are in agreement on and some of which we are not. Do you have it in front of you? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Looking where it says configuration number one, core S3 procurement system, do you see that? THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: What we are in agreement on in that description is that the words at least should come out, and the reason for that is because it would otherwise be duplicative because some of the later configurations have at least those three things. So we're in agreement on that. We believe that the words Lawson system foundation, LSF/process flow, should also come out, because those modules are not accused of infringing and that if it reads just inventory control requisition and purchase order modules, that is simpler and more straightforward for the jury, and that's the way it ought to read.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	inventory control, requisition, and purchase order modules; right? MR. ROBERTSON: That's right. That's an infringing configuration. Now, let me just I did talk THE COURT: Why can't we put operating with and be done with it. MR. CARR: That's fine with us, Your Honor, but Mr. Robertson was going to say something. MR. ROBERTSON: I want to make a representation that the Lawson system foundation and process flow can operate with other Lawson software solutions, and we're not looking to enjoin Lawson system foundation and process flow when it's operating with those other modules if it's not operating in an infringing configuration. Remember, you can put a lot of different modules on that foundation. THE COURT: Won't, after a comma, flow, comma, operating with inventory control, requisition, and purchase order. MR. ROBERTSON: Just so that there's

Robertson to say what he said so later on there's no MR CARR: So in combination with instead of 1 2 misunderstanding about it. operating with throughout. 3 THE COURT: Yes, I can understand why you wanted that 3 THE COURT: Yes. MR. CARR: Your Honor, would you like us to just. 4 said. 5 MR. CARR: That way, you would have to make that same once we're through all this, just send you another one? 6 change on configuration two, add operating, take out at least. 6 THE COURT: I just want to make sure I've got, I know THE COURT: Wait a minute, take out least, and what we're doing here. I'm going to let you all do the 7 8 everybody's in agreement with that? mechanics on it. In combination with on this one. That brings 9 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes. sir. us to five. Do we do the same thing? MR. CARR: Add operating before the word with. And MR. CARR: Yes. Your Honor. 10 10 11 you'd have to do the same thing for each of the configurations THE COURT: Take out at least. Just to follow 12 that are listed. 12 grammatical structure, if you go back to the one dealing with THE COURT: This is a little confusing. Operating configuration three, it should be after modules, it should be 13 13 with inventory control, requisition, and purchase order comma, instead of and, and then you pick up with and punchout modules, and RSS; right? 15 And then the same thing so you don't -- I think it can be 15 MR, CARR: Well, the core three procurement system 16 16 confusing, and you put and electronic data interchange in 17 would be inside the parentheses. The core three is just number four, and then you come down to number five, and you say 18 Lawson's system foundation, LSF/process flow, operating with 18 purchase order modules, comma, requisition service or RSS. inventory control, requisition, purchase order in parentheses. 19 comma, punchout, and electronic interchange, data interchange, 19 20 THE COURT: What about the phrase I'm talking about 20 all right, and then we've -- then that's it, isn't it? 21 in configuration two? It's with requisition service. It 21 MR. CARR: Then we have invalidity. 22 should be and requisition service: is that right? 22 THE COURT: No. I mean on the infringement. 23 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, sir. MR. CARR: Yes, that's it. 23 MR CARR: That's fine 24 24 THE COURT: Okav. THE COURT: Won't that solve the problem? 25 MR. CARR: On the invalidity, we simplified this one. 25 3054 3056 1 MR. ROBERTSON: Yes. sir. We still have one area of disagreement. We're just going to THE COURT: All right. We've got that taken care of. have one question, so amending number one, we'll just cut out MR. CARR: The same on configuration number three. 3 -- it won't have the number one. It will say, do you find that THE COURT: At least comes out. Lawson has proven by clear and convincing evidence that any of MR. ROBERTSON: Yes. And then the with changed to the following claims are invalid, and then it's going to list the patents and the claims with the yes and no just as it was 6 and again. THE COURT: And punchout -- yeah, and requisition done in the infringement questions. I will stop there, and 8 service and punchout; right? MR. ROBERTSON: Yes. THE COURT: All right, okay. So that would take care 9 9 10 THE COURT: Four? 10 of yes and no of each one. 11 MR. CARR: Same changes for four. 11 MR. CARR: Right. THE COURT: You all disagree with that, you say? THE COURT: Wait a minute. Using the word operating, 12 12 13 does that eliminate the whole question of capability? 13 MR. CARR: No, we agree with that part. The part 14 MR. ROBERTSON: That's a good point, Your Honor. that we're in disagreement is this: ePlus wants after each 15 THE COURT: Or does it confuse to say -- maybe it's 15 claim what they have here on the verdict form, if you answered 16 just better to take operating out and just have with. yes, list the prior art references that you have found 17 MR. ROBERTSON: I think that's right. 17 invalidates the claim, and as you noted the other day, you MR. CARR: We are back to where we were. We didn't 18 18 didn't think that was appropriate, and we agree and just don't 19 think that it should be -- that you should mention Lawson 19 think it should be on the verdict form. system foundation or LSF or process flow at all unless you had 20 THE COURT: Why is that on the verdict form? 20 operating with it. 21 MR. ROBERTSON: Well, for two reasons, Your Honor, 21 22 THE COURT: Well, that's because you take the view --One, in fairness, we've had to break out all the infringing 23 MR. ROBERTSON: How about in combination with? 23 configurations so the jury has with specificity, can say which MR. CARR: That's fine. claim applies to which configuration. We'd like to know which 24 24 25 THE COURT: In combination with prior art would apply to invalidate which claim, and here why:



2011.01.24 Trial Transcript Day 13 1/24/2011 2:45:00 PM

		3078			308
1	IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT		1	PROCEEDINGS	
2	FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF VIRGINIA RICHMOND DIVISION		2		
4	KICHWICHE DIVISION		3	THE CLERK: Civil action number 3:09CV00620, ePlus,	
5			4	Incorporated versus Lawson Software, Incorporated. Mr. Scott	
6	ePLUS, INC. : Civil Action No.		5	L. Robertson, Mr. Craig T. Merritt, Ms. Jennifer A. Albert, and	
7	: 3:09CV620 vs. :		6	Mr. Michael G. Strapp represent the plaintiff.	
'	:		7	Mr. Daniel W. McDonald, Mr. Dabney J. Carr, IV, Ms.	
8	LAWSON SOFTWARE, INC. : January 24, 2011		8	Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Mr. William D. Schultz represent the	
9	·		9	defendant. Are counsel ready to proceed?	
10 11	COMPLETE TRANSCRIPT OF THE JURY TRIAL		10	MR. ROBERTSON: Yes, Your Honor.	
12	BEFORE THE HONORABLE ROBERT E. PAYNE		11	MR. McDONALD: Yes, Your Honor.	
13 14	UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE, AND A JURY		12	THE COURT: All right. I was very sorry to hear	
	APPEARANCES:		13	about Ms. Albert's father passing away. You all both wrote	
15	Scott L. Robertson, Esquire		14	letters about it. I don't see the point in bringing that to	
16	Michael G. Strapp, Esquire		15	the attention the jury. Do either one of you?	
17	David M. Young, Esquire Goodwin Procter, LLP		16	In the old days, when people didn't do what they were	
	901 New York Avenue NW		17	supposed to do, they got keelhauled. I'm about ready to	
8	Suite 900 Washington, D.C. 20001		18	institute that procedure here. It's time for the jury to get	
19			19	going, and I've had to read all this stuff now. I told you	
20	Craig T. Merritt, Esquire Christian & Barton, LLP		20	what to do about this verdict form, and it was pretty easy, and	
	909 East Main Street		21	it's unnecessary to go through all this stuff.	
21	Suite 1200 Richmond, Virginia 23219-3095		22	Now, apparently we're going to have to revise it	
22	Counsel for the plaintiff		23	anyway because and some of the instructions. What	
23 24	Peppy Peterson, RPR		24	instructions have to be revised because Lawson is not	
_	Official Court Reporter United States District Court		25	contending that the RIMS brochure is prior art? Which one is	
25	Sinds States Blother Count				
		3079			308
					300
1	APPEARANCES: (cont'g)		1	arguing?	30
	APPEARANCES: (cont'g) Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire				30
			1 2 3	arguing? MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the	30
2	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building		2	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the	30
3	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point		2	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS	30
2 3 4	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219		2 3 4	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it	30
2 3 4	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point		2 3 4 5	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated	30
2 3 4 5	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire		2 3 4 5 6	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it	30
2 3 4 5	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC		2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right?	30
2 3 4 5	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street		2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor.	30
2 3 4 5 6	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right?	30
2 3 4 5 6 7	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're still using it for obviousness and support for the on sale, the	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're still using it for obviousness and support for the on sale, the RIMS as prior art and 102(a) and (b), but the brochure, all by	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're still using it for obviousness and support for the on sale, the RIMS as prior art and 102(a) and (b), but the brochure, all by itself, we're not contending is an anticipating reference, but	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're still using it for obviousness and support for the on sale, the RIMS as prior art and 102(a) and (b), but the brochure, all by itself, we're not contending is an anticipating reference, but it would be used to support number one in the instruction which	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're still using it for obviousness and support for the on sale, the RIMS as prior art and 102(a) and (b), but the brochure, all by itself, we're not contending is an anticipating reference, but it would be used to support number one in the instruction which is the Fisher RIMS system as prior art.	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're still using it for obviousness and support for the on sale, the RIMS as prior art and 102(a) and (b), but the brochure, all by itself, we're not contending is an anticipating reference, but it would be used to support number one in the instruction which is the Fisher RIMS system as prior art. THE COURT: What do you mean, to be used to support?	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're still using it for obviousness and support for the on sale, the RIMS as prior art and 102(a) and (b), but the brochure, all by itself, we're not contending is an anticipating reference, but it would be used to support number one in the instruction which is the Fisher RIMS system as prior art. THE COURT: What do you mean, to be used to support? If you're going to use it	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're still using it for obviousness and support for the on sale, the RIMS as prior art and 102(a) and (b), but the brochure, all by itself, we're not contending is an anticipating reference, but it would be used to support number one in the instruction which is the Fisher RIMS system as prior art. THE COURT: What do you mean, to be used to support? If you're going to use it MR. McDONALD: It's evidence of the Fisher RIMS	30
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're still using it for obviousness and support for the on sale, the RIMS as prior art and 102(a) and (b), but the brochure, all by itself, we're not contending is an anticipating reference, but it would be used to support number one in the instruction which is the Fisher RIMS system as prior art. THE COURT: What do you mean, to be used to support? If you're going to use it MR. McDONALD: It's evidence of the Fisher RIMS system as it was being sold and	30
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 1 22 23 24 25	Dabney J. Carr, IV, Esquire Troutman Sanders, LLP Troutman Sanders Building 1001 Haxall Point Richmond, Virginia 23219 Daniel W. McDonald, Esquire Kirstin L. Stoll-DeBell, Esquire William D. Schultz, Esquire Merchant & Gould, PC 80 South Eighth Street Suite 3200		2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. YOUNG: Your Honor, David Young for ePlus. It's instruction 3-A that was submitted to the Court over the weekend. It lists as I think reference number three, RIMS brochure, and that would have to come out now because it appears that Lawson does not have that as an anticipated reference on its own verdict form. THE COURT: Is that right? MR. McDONALD: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. THE COURT: So I suppose I need to tell the jury simply to disregard any testimony about the RIMS brochure as prior art. MR. McDONALD: No, it not anticipatory prior art meaning it's not all by itself anticipating a claim. We're still using it for obviousness and support for the on sale, the RIMS as prior art and 102(a) and (b), but the brochure, all by itself, we're not contending is an anticipating reference, but it would be used to support number one in the instruction which is the Fisher RIMS system as prior art. THE COURT: What do you mean, to be used to support? If you're going to use it MR. McDONALD: It's evidence of the Fisher RIMS	30

2011.01.24 Trial Transcript Day 13 1/24/2011 2:45:00 PM

results if the defendant, here, Lawson, induces another to state of mind, i.e., that they actively and knowingly aided and 1 2 infringe a patent or contributes to the infringement of a abetted the indirect infringement by their customers. ePlus, patent by another person. I'm going to explain those two types thus, must show that Lawson actually intended to cause the acts of infringement now. that constitute infringement and that Lawson knew of the patent 5 Lawson would be liable for directly infringing and that Lawson knew or should have known that its actions 6 ePlus's patents if you find that ePlus has proven by a would lead to actual infringement. preponderance of the evidence that Lawson itself has made. Knowledge of the patent may be established by a 7 8 used, offered to sell, sold, or imported into the United States finding that Lawson had actual knowledge of the patent or that 9 the invention defined in any claim of the patents. Then that Lawson deliberately disregarded a known risk that ePlus had a 10 claim has been infringed if they proved that by a preponderance protective patent. Intent to cause the acts that constitute 11 direct infringement may be demonstrated by evidence of active 12 Now, remember that someone can directly infringe a 12 steps taken to encourage direct infringement such as advertising an infringing use or instructing someone on how to 13 patent without knowing that what they are doing is an 13 14 infringement of the patent. You don't have to know you are 14 engage in the infringing use infringing the patent to infringe it. You either do or you 15 It is not necessary to show that Lawson has directly 15 don't. So you can directly infringe a patent even though you 16 infringed as long as you find that someone, here the Lawson 16 17 believe in good faith that what you are doing is not an customers, directly infringed and that Lawson did the things 18 infringement of the patent. 18 that I said constituted inducement. If there's no direct 19 The issue is does it or doesn't it, not what state of 19 infringement by anyone, there can be no induced infringement. 20 mind the direct infringer had. In every infringement analysis. 20 and, of course, induced infringement must also be assessed on a 21 the language of the claims as well as the nature of the accused 21 claim-by-claim basis system or method dictates whether infringement has occurred. 22 Now, just to review that, what you're going to have 22 23 To infringe a claim that recites capability and not actual 23 to do here is look and see if Lawson's systems, all or any of 24 operation, an accused system or method need only be capable of 24 them, actually infringed the patent when they were used by the operating in the described mode. Thus, depending on the customers of Lawson. Then you have to decide whether Lawson 25

> 3255 3257

claims, an accused system or method may be found to infringe if 1

it is reasonably capable of satisfying the claim elements or

3 limitations even though the system or method may also be

capable of non-infringing modes of operation. The fact that a

product or process may operate in a manner that does not

infringe is not a defense to a claim of infringement against 6

Lawson if its system is also reasonably capable of operating in

8 a manner that satisfies the claim elements.

Now, Lawson -- I mean ePlus also alleges that Lawson

10 has actively induced other people to infringe the

patents-in-suit. In particular, who are they alleged to have 11

induced? The Lawson customers in this case. That's what it's 12

13

9

21

23

14 To show induced infringement, ePlus has to prove by a 15 preponderance of the evidence that someone, here, Lawson's 16 customers, have directly infringed the ePlus patents, and that

Lawson -- so they have to show that the customers directly 17

18 infringe. And remember, it doesn't make any difference whether

19 the customers knew or didn't know that they were infringing,

because if you infringe, you infringe whether you know it or 20

not. But they also, ePlus has to prove by a preponderance of

22 the evidence that Lawson has actively and knowingly aided and

abetted that direct infringement.

24 So here, in order to find that Lawson has induced somebody else to infringe, you do have to consider Lawson's actively and knowingly helped -- that's called aiding and

abetting -- the direct infringement, and there was evidence

that you have to decide about who was involved in talking to

the customers, what they told the customers. You consider all

of that as well, but remember that in order to prove by -- I

mean to prove induced infringement, ePlus has to show that

Lawson actually intended to cause the acts -- and I'm reviewing

this little part of the instructions -- that constitute

infringement, that Lawson knew of the patent and that Lawson

knew or should have known that its actions would lead to actual

11 infringement. Pay attention to the rest of that instruction as

12 well, but I wanted to recapitulate for you that,

13 Now, there's another kind of indirect infringement 14 that's involved, and that's called contributory infringement.

15

ePlus also argues that Lawson is liable for this contributory

infringement by contributing to the direct infringement of

17 ePlus by third parties, again, the Lawson customers.

18 As with direct infringement, you have to determine

19 contributory infringement on a claim-by-claim basis. Lawson is

20 liable for contributory infringement of a claim if ePlus proves

21 by a preponderance of the evidence, one, that Lawson sells,

offers to sells, or imports within the United States a

23 component of a Lawson system or apparatus for use in a process

24 during the time the patent is in force.

25 I don't think there's any issue here, is there, about

2011.01.24 Trial Transcript Day 13 1/24/2011 2:45:00 PM

	3298			3300
	3298		3300	
1	(Jury in.)	1	least two attorneys here at all times so I can be reached by	
2		2	phone. I'm just right down here at the Hilton Garden Inn, so I	
3	THE COURT: The jury has decided that it would like	3	can be here in four minutes.	
4	to return home for the evening and then return in the morning	4	THE COURT: Do you have to trade shoes or can you	
5	and deliberate. What is your pleasure on the time to	5	MR. ROBERTSON: I come equipped. I will be right	
6	deliberate? Do you want to start at 9:00, start at 9:30?	6	over here pronto, but we'll have somebody here at all times.	
7	Nine o'clock we'll be here and have stuff ready for	7	THE COURT: That's fine.	
8	you, and you be ready and you can have you can take whatever	8	MR. ROBERTSON: All right. Thank you.	
9	time you feel like you need to deliberate. If you leave your	9	THE COURT: Now, is he coming back? Mr. McDonald or	
10	notebooks the way you usually do, Mr. Neal will take came of	10	Ms. Stoll-DeBell?	
11	them. Thank you. Drive carefully.	11	MR. CARR: As far as I know, he's not coming back.	
12		12	THE COURT: Well, then, I know not to schedule any	
13	(Jury out.)	13	arguments, I guess, until I'm certain. All right. I guess	
14		14	that solves it for now. Thank you very much. We'll be in	
15	THE COURT: Have all these transcripts and these	15	adjournment.	
16	things you've got everything you need; right?	16		
17	MR. STRAPP: Yes.	17	(Court adjourned.)	
18	MR. CARR: I believe so.	18		
19	THE COURT: One thing I need for you all to do is to	19		
20	see if there's anything that needs to be cleaned up that I need	20		
21	to decide. For example, they've got these motions that have	21		
22	been filed yesterday this morning or yesterday. I don't	22		
23	know what by Lawson.	23		
24	I need a briefing schedule on them and see what I'm	24		
25	supposed to do, and that means you all need to get moving and	25		

3299

decide how you want to proceed, little things like that so we can get that sorted out. I'd like to get all this done just as soon as I can. MR. ROBERTSON: I'll call Mr. McDonald tomorrow once he gets back to Minnesota. I understand he's gone back. 5

6 THE COURT: He's what?

MR. ROBERTSON: I'll call Mr. McDonald tomorrow in 7

Minnesota. I know he's traveling --

THE COURT: He's in Minnesota?

MR. CARR: He is leaving this evening, yes.

THE COURT: Are you fully empowered? 11

MR. CARR: Yes, sir.

MR. ROBERTSON: I'll just --13

THE COURT: Does he understand that the juries have a

lot of questions sometimes? 15

MR. CARR: He does.

17 THE COURT: Okay.

18 MR. ROBERTSON: I'll work out a briefing schedule,

Your Honor, and we'll take care of it in short order. Maybe we 19

20 can decide some of things have been mooted by some of Your

21 Honor's rulings.

10

16

22 THE COURT: They very well may have. I don't know

23 the answer to that. Some of them may not, but I want to make

24 sure we get it done.

MR. ROBERTSON: Your Honor, I intend on having at